



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 3433 07597577 5



9

1000
1000

**EDUCATION FOR
SOCIAL EFFICIENCY**



EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

*A STUDY IN THE SOCIAL
RELATIONS OF EDUCATION*

BY

IRVING KING, PH.D.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION, THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA

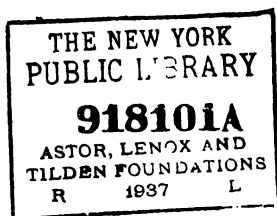


NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

ENLARGED EDITION

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY
NEW YORK CHICAGO

LC 1415-
GL



COPYRIGHT, 1913, 1915, BY
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Printed in the United States of America

PREFACE

In writing the pages which follow the author has had in mind not so much the interests of the educational specialist as the practical needs of busy teachers and parents. He has attempted to present, in simple language, and largely through the medium of illustration, a social view of education which is coming more and more to prevail. He has attempted to show, concretely, various ways in which the average teacher and parent may contribute something toward the realization of the ideal of social efficiency as the goal of our educational enterprise.

Let not the reader lose his perspective as he finds the social point of view constantly dwelt upon in these pages. In emphasizing the social meanings the author has not been unmindful that education has other important meanings and values. These are, in a sense, subordinate to the social values, and, in any case, they have received their share of attention elsewhere. It seems legitimate, therefore, to pass them by in this discussion.

The author gratefully acknowledges his indebtedness to Mr. Walter R. Miles, a graduate student in the State University of Iowa, for his generous con-

1936
MAY
TRANSFER FROM C

tribution to Chapter XVI of the account of his personal experience in organizing a "Social Center" in a small country town, and to The National Congress of Mothers, for permission to reprint in Chapter V. a part of a paper written originally for that organization and published in *Problems of Parents*.

IOWA CITY, January 1, 1913.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. THE SOCIAL ORIGIN AND FUNCTION OF EDUCATION	I
II. THE SOCIAL AIM OF EDUCATION	11
III. THE RURAL SCHOOL AND THE RURAL COMMUNITY	21
IV. ADAPTING THE COUNTRY SCHOOL TO COUNTRY NEEDS	43
V. THE CHARACTER-FORMING POSSIBILITIES OF HOME LIFE	71
VI. THE COÖPERATION OF SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY	90
VII. PLAY AS A FACTOR IN SOCIAL EFFICIENCY	109
VIII. THE SOCIAL BASIS OF SCHOOL INCENTIVES	123
IX. THE OPPORTUNITY AFFORDED BY THE INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL	138
X. SCHOOL GOVERNMENT, AN OPPORTUNITY FOR SOCIAL TRAINING	158
XI. THE SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM	177
XII. THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST AND SOCIAL EFFICIENCY	199
XIII. VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE, AN AID TO SOCIAL EFFICIENCY	219
XIV. THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION AS DETERMINED BY THE SOCIAL IDEAL	232
XV. THE CHARACTER-FORMING INFLUENCE OF GROUP-WORK	252

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
XVI. THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER . . .	262
XVII. THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS . . .	280
XVIII. THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL AND SOCIALLY EFFICIENT EDUCATION FOR THE COUNTRY	305
INDEX	365

**EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL
EFFICIENCY**

Education For Social Efficiency

CHAPTER I

THE SOCIAL ORIGIN AND FUNCTION OF EDUCATION

Education a Social Process.—The abstract statement that education is a social process, a social enterprise, will gain easy assent, but so complex are the currents of the modern world that it may be lost sight of as a practical truth. The social relations of education are so many-sided and so important that they may, for that very reason, be unappreciated, as one may fail to see the forest for the trees.

Even in its very earliest forms education was a social undertaking. The primitive tribes of to-day illustrate this fact in their methods of training their children. Indeed we may get important light upon the basic social principles of education by turning for a brief space to consider these beginnings, or at least these simpler stages of the education process.

The Beginnings of Education.—Some sort of child-training all savage tribes have, partly informal, and partly directed by conscious purpose. Crude though their culture may be they always have something

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

which they must needs impart to their children, if the latter are to become efficient members of the adult society. In fact the very continuance of the tribe upon the human level requires that the children should receive and learn to profit by the experience of their parents.

Since the survival of the primitive group depends upon the educability of its children it would not be strange if the capacity both to teach and to learn were bred into the human race by natural selection. The groups which exhibited some slight tendency along these lines would have an advantage over the groups which had it not, and they would be the ones to survive. As for the very beginning of education it was probably quite without any definite purpose on the part of the elders to instruct. It depended, rather, upon a little superior imitativeness in the children. Not merely among savages, but among people in all stages of culture, it is imitativeness which lies at the basis of education. It is this quality which makes the child open and receptive to the experience of his elders. The formal agencies of instruction are but specializations of social activity which render the imitation of certain important elements of a people's culture less open to chance; in other words, the formal means supplement, at certain points only, the action of undirected imitation.

The Place of Imitation.—Many observers tell us of the great imitativeness of the children of the primitive races. This readiness to copy everything seen is apparently the main method of learning among the Baganda, an African people. In Roscoe's careful study of these tribes no mention is made of any for-

ORIGIN AND FUNCTION

mal attempts to teach the children anything but to count. The simple daily intercourse of the children with the rest of the community is probably the main avenue of their learning. As to their power to imitate Roscoe says they "may be seen making toy guns after the pattern of those used by their fathers. Those toy guns are so well made that, when the triggers are pulled, they make a sharp report. Bicycles have been cleverly imitated by boys, with wheels and spokes made of reeds. Once an idea has been presented to them they are quick to seize it, and, with but a few tools and the common materials around them, to turn out the most cunningly devised articles." Dudley Kidd, writing of the Kafirs, says: "Faculties, such as cunning and imitation, seem to be developed in black children at an even earlier age than in the case of white children. No farmer's boy in England could make such excellent bird-traps at the age of three as the Kafir child can."

Much of the material culture of his tribe the savage child can thus pick up by mere contact with those older than himself. He sees and participates daily in almost every phase of the tribe's economic and social life. There is nothing remote or unusual about anything. It is all there before him and he can try his hand at it as he pleases. The value of all the tribal knowledge and skill is also immediately apparent. Everything he learns fits in directly with the life he leads day by day. Among the Kafirs "the smallest children are taught to be polite, and this constitutes their first lesson. Obedience to parents hardly needs to be taught, for the children notice how everyone

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

in the kraal is instinctively obedient to the old men; the children catch this spirit without knowing it."

The Beginnings of Formal Instruction.—But, important as imitation is, it is generally supplemented by some formal instruction, even in barbarous societies. The religious rites and the myths are usually too complex to be acquired and understood through imitation alone.

Among some of the Australian natives it is said that "the old men in their leisure time instructed the younger ones in the laws of the tribe, impressing on them modesty of behavior and propriety of conduct, as they understood it, and pointing out to them the heinousness of certain crimes." Familiar social communication within the family and neighborhood was not only the first and simplest avenue of formal education; it has remained, in all ages and in all stages of culture, one of its most important means. The more formal agencies have been but special developments from this broad matrix of social intercourse. Social intercourse gives the setting, the background, and determines the relationships of the formal agencies. It fills in the gaps and makes up the deficiencies of that type of instruction.

The Function of Formal Instruction.—Formal education, neither in the beginning, nor ever, for that matter, has been concerned with imparting to the child all the culture of his people. It has centered, rather, around certain customs and religious beliefs, that seemed too important to be left to chance. It was and is in the daily life in the group, however, that the child gained a living appreciation of what he re-

ORIGIN AND FUNCTION

ceived through formal instruction, if, indeed, the latter was to have any meaning at all.

When formal instruction is given to the savage child it is usually an undertaking which occupies the attention and energy of the whole tribe. The initiation ceremonies, common among most barbarous peoples, represent the beginnings of schooling, and they are of especial interest to us in this connection, because they are so clearly social undertakings. The initiation ceremonies constitute the course of instruction given the savage boy as he approaches maturity. By them he is prepared for the duties of manhood, which consist, not merely in his being able to take care of himself, but also in his being a worthy member of the tribe and sharing in the various obligations it imposes upon all adult members.

These ceremonies are usually performed at some stated time of the year and may continue for weeks or even months. All the older members of the community are the teachers. The whole tribe unites in the important social function of testing and teaching its boys. This is strikingly illustrated by the elaborate ceremonials of the aborigines of Australia. At these times the old men set a time, take the boys of proper age, and put them through various mental and physical tests, in addition to instructing them in all the legends and customs of their people. The endurance of the boys is tested in many trying ways, such as going for days without food, undergoing severe physical pain, to see whether they have sufficient hardihood and self-control to be admitted to the society of adults and bear their share of the responsibilities of tribal life. No special class in the

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

community is set apart as teachers, unless it be the oldest men. *Literally the whole social group takes a hand* in the instruction.

The Aim of Primitive Education.—One acute student of the primitive races says: "The educational system of the savage was designed to secure the solidarity of the group, not to convey a body of exact knowledge. The formal instruction was mainly moral; the occupational practice was picked up informally. The food regulations of the Australians are a striking example of the thoroughness with which moral instructions were imparted."

It is manifestly of supreme importance that a primitive tribe should form a well-knit collective life, bound together by common customs and common interests. Likewise it should be composed of men and women able to endure privation and hardship, and loyal under all circumstances to the interests of the whole group. Consequently in large part the initiation ceremonies are devoted to impressing upon the youths the sanctity of tribal custom, and in inspiring in them a profound respect for the older men and women as representatives of the social life. Respect for the old men is illustrated by the following words of Spencer and Gillen, with reference to the Central Australians: "It may be noted here that the deference paid to the old men during the ceremonies of examining the *churinga* [sacred objects] is most marked; no young man thinks of speaking unless he be first addressed by one of the older men, and then he listens solemnly to all that the latter tells him . . . The old man, just referred to, was especially looked up to as an *oknirabata*, or great instructor, a term

ORIGIN AND FUNCTION

which is only applied, as in this case, to men who are not only old, but learned in all the customs and traditions of the tribe, and whose influence is well seen at the ceremonies—where the greatest deference is paid them. A man may be old, very old, indeed, but yet never attain to the rank of *oknirabata*."

Schools as a Social Division of Labor.—The development of formal agencies of instruction, the beginnings of which we have pointed out in the initiation rites of savage tribes, may be regarded as one of the many divisions of labor which become needful as society develops from the primitive to the civilized level. The school, as an institution, and teaching, as a profession, are but phases of the inevitable growth in complexity of a progressive social organism.

Education and Evolution.—Education has been, from the beginning, a social necessity, so thoroughly grounded in human need as to be almost, if not entirely, instinctive in its origin. Its development has been closely associated with the changes which we call, for want of a better term, social progress. Indeed, were it not for the educability of the child, and were it not for the readiness of the adult to instruct him, progress of any sort would be infinitely slow, if not altogether impossible. It has often been pointed out that the development of conscious, intelligent life has wrought a radical change in the character and method of evolution. Through all the untold ages lying back of the human race, progress was inconceivably slow. To our limited range of vision and to our still more limited understanding of the underlying causes of development, the whole course of the

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

development of living forms on our planet seems to have been little better than a blind struggle. Of course we may feel that, underneath it all, there has been an intelligent purpose, and that this purpose has wrought order out of chaos, has brought up the higher from the lower, and led all forward to the working out of some high plan. Whatever our philosophy of life and its development may be, we at least can see that the steps forward in the lower orders of life have been by most minute gradations, and that every point gained was accomplished with a prodigal wastefulness, both of time and of life itself.

In striking contrast with these processes by which that which was worth while was preserved in the plant and in the animal, stands the course of human development. Man, equipped with at least a clearer self-consciousness than the brute world, and certainly with a power of choice and a capacity to utilize his environment far beyond that of any form beneath him, has become more and more a positive agent in the evolutionary process. To be sure he is still subject in very definite ways to the natural forces which produced him. There are limitations to his control which will probably always continue to operate. But, even though he cannot take everything into his own hands, he can do *something*, and the story of human progress, as we know it, is largely the story of what man can accomplish by even slightly modifying the action of natural forces. Slowly but surely the physical environment has been made over, and the world has been subdued. The forces of nature that once terrorized and afflicted, while not entirely mastered,

ORIGIN AND FUNCTION

have at least been made to minister to his comfort.

A variety of factors have coöperated to make these things possible. Among them have been a superior capacity of memory and a corresponding ability to compare the results of experience, and to profit by them. Each individual now has, on the whole, done comparatively little, but there is always the possibility that the little that he is able to do will be preserved and that others may add their little to it, consciously, purposely, and not blindly. The results of experience, instead of being wasted altogether, or accumulating by infinitely slow gradations through natural selection, may thus gather and become available with comparative rapidity. When it seems to us that the majority of men are blind and that their behavior is guided by impulse rather than by wise understanding, we can reassure ourselves by the reflection that even thus the period of time covered by the human race is but a day in comparison with the unmeasured ages which have preceded.

The Method of Education.—Halting though man's advance seems to be, it has been rapid in comparison with the progress of life on pre-human stages. In a large and real sense education is the instrument which has made this possible. It is the 'agency through which conscious purpose and choice have operated toward progress. The means by which this has been accomplished in times past have been the giving to each child, as far as possible, the experience of adult society. In this way each generation presumably starts off with approximately the same equipment as the previous ones. In the course of its further growth it may possibly learn more, and thus, little by

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

little, the fund of culture grows. It is only a part of the business of education, however, to assist in the acquisition of knowledge. It has always attempted also to *train*, to *discipline* the child, to cultivate in him capacity and power.

The method of accomplishing these latter ends, however, is far less perfectly worked out than that of instruction in the lore of the past. The development of power is supposed to come through the acquisition of knowledge. But this is not necessarily the case. We are only beginning to appreciate the possibilities of education if it may but enlarge the scope of its efforts and put the development of efficiency in the child upon a scientific basis.

Knowledge, discipline, efficiency, how then are they to be secured? What means are open to us that we may utilize to the best advantage the capacities which each new generation brings with it? These questions suggest a new and larger view of education. To answer them properly requires a clear appreciation of the many social relations and functions of the educative process.

CHAPTER II

THE SOCIAL AIM OF EDUCATION

The Social Aim.—From what has been said of education as a social enterprise and of its necessity as a means, both of maintaining existing culture and of promoting social progress, we may naturally conclude that some sort of social end or aim should be at the basis of all educational endeavor. In earlier times this fact was only dimly appreciated, and, even to-day, it has scarcely descended from the realm of vague theory. The need, however, of a thoroughly concrete, practical conception of the social end of education is thrusting itself upon us. Already many and diverse forces are grappling with the problem of giving our children a really adequate preparation for modern life. There is the greatest need that the serious student of education should think through the present situation, complex though it is, and baffling though its tendencies are, and attempt to evaluate what is being done and interpret it according to some unifying principles.

While it is true that direct and fearless attempts to meet an insistent need or solve a pressing problem usually precede scientific interpretations, it is necessary for reflection and interpretation to follow closely, if these first endeavors are to bear good fruit. *Reflection and theory are not something apart from action, as we often hear. They are most necessary that*

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

action may be really successful. Successful educational work must depend, therefore, both upon determined and energetic action and upon clear, penetrating insight into the situations in which we work, the needs of these situations, and the relationships of these needs to the still larger problems of our modern social order.

Reasons for Individualistic Ideals.—There has never been a time when true education did not have a social function and a social end. How, then, can we explain the individualistic conceptions of education which have been common in the past? Chiefly on the ground that the social environment in which children lived, and the duties which this environment carried with it, supplemented the methods and ideals of formal instruction. Considering the narrow philosophy of the school master, the product was usually better than might have been expected.

It is really not strange that individualistic ideals should underlie much of our educational practice. The individual child is always before the teacher. His individual and peculiar difficulties are always claiming her attention. The teacher's immediate problem is to train this individual in order that he may, as far as possible, have good habits of speech and of conduct; that he may know at least a little of arithmetic, of geography, of history, and so forth. If she is a person of high ideals, she hopes, as a result of his school study, that he may acquire a trained eye, hand, and ear, a sound judgment, a love of the beautiful and the good.

With attention centered on the problem of instructing and training the individual pupil it is easy for

THE SOCIAL AIM OF EDUCATION

the teacher to conceive of the goal of her work as the harmonious development of all the capacities of the pupil, or, if this be too broad a program, then the training of a *part* of his powers, so that he may be able to make a living for himself, or engage in some honorable work.

It is not merely, however, because the attention of the teacher has been centered on the individual pupil that the educational aims of the past have tended to be individualistic. This point of view has largely dominated every phase of life. The church has often held the salvation of the individual soul as its ideal. The industrial world worshiped and still worships individual success. Society in general idealizes the hero, the great man, the man of prowess, physical and intellectual, the person of superior personality.

All this idealization of individual success came about, not because man was not a social being, but because social relations and social dependence had not come clearly to consciousness, because in the simpler life of the past these relations did not thrust themselves upon people's attention. They were matters of course—they took care of themselves. The child received his training in social relations and duties in simpler and more informal ways outside the school. As was noted above, however, formal instruction developed among primitive peoples to meet the deficiencies of informal social intercourse. It was devised as a means of insuring that the child should learn certain things which he would not be able to learn satisfactorily if he were left to pick up things for himself by imitation and simple contact with the life that was going on daily about him. As culture increased

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

in complexity, more and more of the burden of education had to be shifted to formal agencies, specifically to the school.

A New Point of View Needed.—Precisely this sort of situation is rendering it imperative to-day that these old individualistic conceptions of education be reconsidered and that a new type of endeavor be undertaken by the school.

It is clear to us to-day that none of these individual excellences would have any value, or, indeed, mean anything, except as our pupil lives and works among other people. Of what worth are knowledge, skill, culture, except as they enable him to live more efficiently among his fellow-men? His whole life is inevitably bound up with other people. What is good and wise for him must be good and wise for others. His welfare or success can in no wise be separated from that of his associates. Thus the common welfare furnishes the standard for estimating the efficiency of the educative process in each and every individual capacity.

Social Training of the Child.—Individual capacities each child has, and the object of education is to train them. There is no other course open to the teacher than to begin with this same individual pupil. He, with his plastic mind and muscles, is the inevitable raw material. The question is not shall the child be trained, but rather *how* shall he be trained. If he is to be an active member of society, shall he be trained with this object in mind, or shall the development of each capacity proceed as if he were a self-sufficient, isolated unit, living entirely unto himself?

Live and work with other people he must, and, if

THE SOCIAL AIM OF EDUCATION

the school does not give him suitable training, he will have to get it in other ways if he gets it at all. He may *never* get it, or he may get it only imperfectly. That is, while living with other people and working with them, he does so with friction and difficulty, not realizing either for himself or for the community the maximum of good.

Social Training in Home and Neighborhood.—As we have stated before, the social values of education were in the past secured in many ways outside of school. Life was complex enough, it is true, and presented many difficult social problems, but these problems were largely met by man's instinctive social equipment. The primitive ideals of the family and of the neighborhood were in the main sufficient to meet and solve such problems as thrust themselves upon people's attention. In these small social groups the conception of social unity, and such ideals as loyalty, kindness, truthfulness, lawfulness, were largely instinctive. They have, from time immemorial, characterized such intimate human associations. The family and neighborhood groups were necessary to the most elementary phases of social development, and no family or neighborhood could endure that did not develop as fundamental instincts in its members these ideals of mutual helpfulness, kindness, and truthfulness. These are elementary qualities of human nature in all small groups of people the world over, both barbarous and civilized. They are found conspicuously in the lowest levels of culture, and they are found among ourselves in all those situations which bring us into intimate personal acquaintance and daily association with one another. Mankind's whole code of morals and theory

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

of right conduct have been built up upon the basis of these elementary virtues of the home and the neighborhood. As long as the life of the individual was lived largely in these simple situations, as long as there was little to carry him outside of them into far-reaching relationship with the world at large, he found in this family and neighborhood life a fairly adequate socializing medium.

Recent Growth of Human Relations.—The last century, however, has immensely increased the reach of human life. Man's vocational activities have broadened in their scope. More and more has he been led out of the narrow, primitive relation of family and neighborhood and drawn into contact with larger and larger groups of people. This increase in the scope of our relationships has vastly extended the influence of our simplest acts. Our conduct, whether good or bad, to-day affects not alone the little narrow groups in which we live, but even people whom we may not know intimately, or perhaps never see at all.

Under the influence of these conditions every type of industry has developed new phases and problems, the family shows signs of radical modification, the old-time neighborhood is already, in many localities, a thing of the past. In a word, present-day life throws the individual into a host of social relations and arouses him to a consciousness of a host of knotty problems that never appeared in the primitive community or family.

Difficulties of Social Adjustment.—While, therefore, the old-time society educated its children informally, the new social order presents such difficulties of social adjustment that the present-day child is scarcely able

THE SOCIAL AIM OF EDUCATION

to fit into it, and live a really satisfactory life, unless these new social relations are made a more conscious element in his formal training. He needs, in other words, a distinctively social training. The social relations and opportunities of school and neighborhood must be utilized to prepare him for the complex life he must live. And all this not merely that he may be more efficient as an individual in this larger life, better able to make his own personal way in more intricate surroundings, but that he may be better able to carry over into his broader relationships the elementary virtues of the home and of the neighborhood. Indeed, more and more it becomes apparent that modern society needs to be humanized and moralized, if it is to endure, just as this was needful in the simple primitive community. The moralization of the primitive community was accomplished without any definite reflective purpose. It gradually developed under the influence of natural selection, just because it was impossible for these little groups of people to survive except as they were bound together by a sort of elementary consideration for each other. Their goodness was as natural and instinctive as was everything else that pertained to their lives.

Economic Development Precedes Social.—Modern society, however, is the result of a more or less definite conscious evolution. If it has not been guided by any broad, comprehensive aim, in which everyone has participated, it has at least been made what it is by a vast number of partial purposes, which are largely economic. The maladjustment of human energies and resources is in the main due to an excessive development along economic lines, accompanied by a great

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

increase in population, without a corresponding development of those ideals of social relationship which, in the simple primitive community, coördinated and kept a proper balance in these other phases of life. In other words, the social nature of the modern man has not grown fast enough to keep up with his economic progress. The problem that confronts us to-day is that of extending, and, if necessary, reconstructing, the social ideals of a simpler social order, that they may dominate the life of the modern world, with its greatly diversified activities and the hosts of problems that have grown out of these multiplied and enlarged interests.

The same sort of conscious purpose which has wrought the changes in the economic life must appear in the development of a social morality which is adequate to these new conditions; a social morality which can unify diverse and conflicting interests and conserve human welfare in the midst of the great modern machine of production, distribution, and consumption, which man himself has constructed; a social morality which will, in a word, save man from the monster of his own creation.

Readjustment Through Education.—All of this must be accomplished through education, meaning by education the entire process by which human nature is trained and instructed. And this education must be largely wrought out through the school. The ideal of a social life adequate to modern conditions of living must take its place as an object of explicit and conscious training, just because it is too complex and difficult to attain in any other way. In fact such an ideal may be regarded as including all

THE SOCIAL AIM OF EDUCATION

others. Properly interpreted it is the *real* ideal of all education.

A Workable Social Ideal.—As we have already pointed out, men were not less social creatures when their conscious ideals in religion and in education, for instance, centered upon individual development and upon individual perfection. They were social then, as now, but upon a smaller scale, and the social training, which the educational ideal did not explicitly provide for, took care of itself. Since the life of to-day makes such heavy and unforeseen demands upon the social nature of its members, the time has come when a definite social conception of education must displace the older individualistic conceptions, a social conception which will not be held as a bit of mere abstract philosophy, but which will rather react explicitly and constantly upon the every-day work of teaching in every type of school.

Social Efficiency.—Such an ideal has already been formulated and is common in some form or other in almost all recent educational discussion. It has been best stated as the ideal of social efficiency. In this brief form, however, it is not a very intelligible nor a very practicable conception. It needs to be definitely enlarged and definitely applied. What does it mean to be socially efficient, and what are the means of attaining that condition when once we have satisfied ourselves as to what it is?

These questions cannot be answered briefly. There are many things to consider, many needs to evaluate, and many types of situations to examine. Because of its scope and complexity, the modern social need cannot be met in any simple way, or through one or a few

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

pet schemes or devices. If it is to be adequately met it must be through a complete reconstruction and utilization of every element and factor in the educational process.

Definition of the Ideal.—It is the object of the chapters which follow to define and render workable the ideal of social efficiency, to present a number of concrete situations with their manifest needs, and to state, in a preliminary way, at least, what social efficiency in these situations means, as well as the ways in which it is being accomplished, and may be still better accomplished.

CHAPTER III

THE RURAL SCHOOL AND THE RURAL COMMUNITY

The Rural School Problem.—Following our plan of defining the social end of education, and of presenting it as a concrete and workable ideal for the practical teacher we shall take up first the situation and the problem presented by the rural school and the rural community. In many respects this is the best point at which to begin our study. It is the logical beginning, because the rural school, while not the original American educative institution, nevertheless does represent the type from which much of present-day American education has developed. This is especially true of those phases which have sprung up in the great Central and Western sections of the country. In all these regions the rural school was long the predominant type, and, if it did not furnish altogether the pattern on which the city school was built, it at least furnished a set of ideals of the relation of the school to the community, which were carried over into the city and have persisted in men's minds to this day, even though they may have ceased to exist in real life.

The rural situation is also a good place to begin our study, because the social needs there existing are simple and uncomplicated by puzzling variations and counter-currents. Many of the obstacles to the reali-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

zation of the social ideal, which are present in the great modern city, with its mixture of races, its diversity of interests, its problems of social adjustment, and its conflicting ideals, are not to be found in the country; or, if found there, are less marked. The country problem is simple, in that the factors which enter into it may be more easily unraveled and the means of solution are much more readily available than in the city.

But the country problem is also sufficiently difficult. Elementary and unentangled though the forces operating may be, there is an inertia about the country that renders our rural school problem quite as grave and as difficult, though in another way, as the city school problem.

Let us bear in mind that it is not the whole of the rural problem that we are here to consider, although that will be indirectly involved. We are rather concerned to see what is being done and what must be done still further that the rural school may actually realize the social ideal in country boys and girls. In dealing with this question one should clearly see what the elements are, the things which constitute social efficiency in the country.

The Social Ideal in the Country.—In briefest terms the rural school, if it is to be governed by social ideals, must be an exponent of the *needs* of rural life. In times past and even to-day, in too many localities, the main inducement held out to boys in the country to secure an education is that they may go to college or prepare for some profession. These are not unworthy ends to strive for, but it is unfortunate that they should be conceived as the main ends of an edu-

RURAL SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

cation. As a matter of fact, only a small proportion of boys and girls, either in city or country, do go to college, and, if the training they receive in school is planned with reference to the college as a goal, it means that much of their time and effort is being wasted through being expended in lines not directly related to their real life-needs. Those country children who wish to prepare for college must have the opportunity to do so, but the resources of the country high school should not be devoted entirely, or even largely, to the interests of this small class.

Adaptation to Country Needs.—As one writer on rural education says: * “One of the great aims of secondary education in any locality should be to provide a program of studies which shall take into consideration the natural aptitudes, inclinations, needs, and destiny of the boys and girls of the section. In addition, a type of education must be established which shall react upon the community and the region in which the school is located in such a way as to be a source of strength and a means of upbuilding the whole district tributary to it. If education is to be universal, not only must the needs of the boys and girls be taken into consideration and provided for, but the industries of the community in which the school is located must be represented in its program of studies.”

The school must, furthermore, be in hearty sympathy with these needs, and must see in them opportunities as great and as worthy as any which may inspire human effort and enthusiasm. Moreover, it must

* Supt. H. A. Brown, “The Readjustment of a Rural High School to the Needs of the Community.” *U. S. Bureau of Education Bulletin No. 20*, p. 10. 1912.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

seek to promote a type of rural life which furnishes scope for the best phases of man's social nature. It must cultivate in boys and girls the capacity to be efficient units in the larger social morality that is demanded by modern life.

Contrast of Pioneer Times.—The old-time rural school, the school of the pioneers, was in many respects closer to the community and its social needs. Its curriculum was narrow, but it was possibly broad enough for its time. The frontier community needed intensive and diversified formal instruction less than it needed a center for its social and intellectual life and interests. The meager curriculum of the three "R's" and the poor methods of instruction, as compared with our modern conceptions, did not matter so much. The children were surrounded by a community and family of a sound social nature. It was, to all intents, *the community of primitive man*, in which, under the very eyes of the children, occurred daily all the types of industry and sociability needful in a simple community.

Each family was almost self-sustaining. Its diversified activities of clearing the ground, preparing the soil, planting and harvesting the crops, the preparation of food and of clothing were all carried on in ways that could be easily understood and in ways that not merely gave the children opportunity but even required that they should participate in them to the extent of their strength and ability. All of this constituted the finest type of industrial training; in the first place, because it was diversified and appealed to a great variety of interests, and, in the second place, because everything done had its clear and definite

RURAL SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

practical value and social worth. There was small opportunity for any notion of unreality, or for any feeling of remoteness from life to enter in. It was, in fact, *an education through life in the very fullest sense*. With such opportunities for direct, first-hand contact with and participation in the satisfaction of elementary human needs; with such opportunities for free, open-air activity and for grappling with difficult though not insurmountable problems, the pioneer community could well put up with a narrow range of school studies and with poorly trained teachers. Those were times when strong, self-reliant men and women were produced with perhaps only three months of school attendance in their whole lives.

Pioneer Social Life.—But the excellence of the pioneer community as a medium of education consisted not merely in its primitive economic life. Its social life was fully as important; and here the old-time rural school was more of a vital force. The pioneer community was a primitive one, also, in the sense that the instinctive social morality from the immemorial past held sway and was altogether adequate as a means of adjusting such conflicts of interest as arose, and of interpreting life and directing conduct. The people lived and worked together with much the same interests and with little difference of social level. *Thus, real neighborhood feeling was possible.*

Although each family might be an independent economic unit, there were ample opportunities for the development of mutual helpfulness. The neighbors assembled for barn-raising and husking bees, the dominating spirit of which was hearty good-will and brotherly helpfulness. If one of the community was

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

sick and could not get his crop planted or harvested, it was done as a matter of course for him by his neighbors without the shadow of a thought of being paid. It was the rule that he who had should lend to him who had not. In our older communities, which are still inhabited by the descendants of these first settlers, much of this fine neighborhood spirit still persists. Although many services are paid for to-day that were once rendered by community coöperation, the men will often gather for the old-time barn raising in the same spirit as their fathers. Although much of the dangerous work may now be avoided through the use of machinery, the occasion is still a genuine social function, an expression of old hearty neighborliness.

The life of the early rural community in America was, then, a soil in which grew up and flourished all the basic social virtues. Not that the people were perfect, or not subject to evil passions, but these less admirable qualities were tempered by the sense of moral unity, with its attendant ideals of kindness, truthfulness, honesty, and lawfulness.

Its Educative Character.—Just because these qualities of character were manifest in the daily life and intercourse of the people they were ingrained into the children who thereby acquired the social character needful in such communities. It was a social life limited in scope and opportunity, but it was adequate for the type of life then existing. On the educational side, in the narrower sense, the school was a real center of influence in the neighborhood. It was established by mutual consent and purpose and expressed the social belief in education. That the content of

RURAL SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

instruction was formal and narrow did not matter, because it was really only a supplementary agency in the training of the children. The school was really adjusted to meet the one need that participation in the life of the community could not conveniently supply, namely: the rudiments of reading, writing, and arithmetic.

The Old-time School and the Home.—Moreover, these early schools maintained an intimate relation to the homes. The teacher was usually a man, thoroughly familiar with the life of the people, one who had, himself, experienced many of their struggles and was able to do the things they did. Crude though his learning in books might be, he was often the intellectual head of the neighborhood; he often boarded around among the patrons of the school, and thus kept in constant touch with their social ideals and aspirations. His leadership of the younger generation depended quite as much upon the fact that he was the physical master of the "big boys" as on the fact that he knew slightly more about arithmetic than they did.

A Center of Social Life.—The country school-house itself, along with the country church, was the center of many of the social interests and activities of the neighborhood. The young people, in the absence of other opportunities for recreation, naturally gathered at the school-house and amused themselves in simple ways. Those were the days of the spelling matches and the debating clubs and literary societies. The older members of the community readily joined with the school children in these neighborhood functions, partly because there was little else going on to attract

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

their attention, and partly because the school children themselves were in many cases young men and women, so that there was no sharp line dividing the social interests of the adults from the pupils of the school.

So much for the social significance of the old-time education and the old-time rural school. Even though the preceding account of its character may seem to be exaggerated, it was certainly different in many ways from the life of the modern rural community. If our account errs, it is probably not so much in over-emphasizing the social values, but rather in neglecting some of the less pleasant features of the pioneer community. These drawbacks do not detract from the good side of the lives of these people. Hardships, suffering, and sin do not make the good and the happy side of life any less real.

Real Social Training Provided.—We have meant in our picture of the old rural life to show how the social ideal of education was fairly well provided for through the coöperation of the school and the community, to point out how there was an organic relation and sympathy between the two, and, how, as a result, the children received a really socialized education. The changes that have come over rural life and rural education are due to many causes, some of the more important of which may be mentioned, though we can scarcely undertake to discuss them here.

Causes of Later Deterioration.—Prominent among the causes of the deterioration of the country was the rapid development of the city. The evils of city life were not evident at first glance nor at long range. The city community seemed to have certain comforts that

RURAL SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

the country did not possess. It afforded more diversified types of amusement and more opportunity for the satisfaction of the social instincts. That these opportunities were less healthful and normal was not immediately apparent.

A Typical Illustration.—The words of Superintendent Morrison, of New Hampshire, * written with special reference to New England, describe quite accurately the course of events in all the older rural communities the country over. He says:

Out of the old country schools went a steady stream of sons and daughters who were, other things being equal, always the strongest of the generation, for otherwise they would not have gained this education. Seldom did they settle upon the old farm or in the home town. Their education had fitted them for other things.

They became lawyers, or physicians, or clergymen, or schoolmasters, or business men in the cities, and the girls went with them, generally to be their wives. Their children grew up under city conditions and went to city schools. The unambitious, the dull, the unfortunate boys and girls of the old countryside, who could not get to the academy, as a class, remained behind and became the dominant stock. And they reproduced their kind for another generation, upon whom the same sorting process was carried out. Then the factory system seized upon the strong-limbed and restless, albeit slow-witted, and began to sort them out and remove them. Finally the Civil War came and struck down the idealists by the wholesale, mostly boys or young men who had not yet reproduced themselves in a new generation.

* Biennial Report for 1907-8. Quoted by Supt. H. A. Brown, *op. cit.*, pp. 25, 26.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Now upon a journey through rural New England you shall see fine old mansions, showing by their architecture that they date back well toward the beginning of the nineteenth century, and ample old homesteads with their capacious barns, all of them more or less in a state of decay. Of many, nothing but the cellar hole and an, at first sight, unaccountable orchard is left. These were the homes of a race which lived and prospered, which cleared the land, and built homes, and added barn to barn, which accumulated wealth, and gave virile expression of itself in church, in state, and in educational institutions. . . . But that race allowed its sons and daughters to be educated away from the farm and the country and from the State. In their place to-day we too often have a dwindling town, a neglected farm, a closed church, an abandoned schoolhouse.

Depletion of the Country's Resources.—During the time that the farmer's children were being deluded by the glamour of the city, the resources of the farm, its soil, and its timbers were becoming impoverished, and the material return of labor was lessened. The products of the farm entered into larger and larger markets, and the machinery of distribution that developed operated to leave most of the money profit in the city rather than in the country. The farmers of the second and third generation may have actually received more for their products than did the pioneer farmers, but not nearly in proportion to the new needs that had come into the lives of them and their families. Consequently, the hardships of pioneer times gave way to a new sort of hardship which was now, unfortunately, coupled with discontent. In a word, the changed attitude in the country may be said

RURAL SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

to have been due to the more rapid development of the city. It is safe to say that the different phases of society must keep pace with one another in their changes or maladjustment will arise. Prosperity, to be genuine and abiding, must occur for all classes, if it occurs at all. One class cannot enrich itself at another's expense indefinitely.

New Needs Demand Satisfaction.—With the passing of pioneer life many new needs and desires have developed—desires which will cause grave social disorders unless they have some measure of satisfaction. The failure of the country school and the country social and economic life to hold its own and progressively satisfy the enlarging life that was gradually opening up before the people did not indicate that these forces were not adequate in their own time. They simply did not for one cause or another develop fast enough to meet the changed life thrust upon the country. When first the pull of the city began to be felt upon the country, the grandchildren of the pioneers left what seemed to them the hard, narrow conditions of the country, and more and more flocked to the city in quest of the larger opportunity, as they imagined, in industry, in amusement, and in culture, instead of seeking to work these things out in their own rural life.

This defection from the country of its most enterprising young people left gaps which have been filled up by a transient population of renters, who have seldom had the stability or the incentive to build up a neighborhood life that would bear comparison with that of the pioneers. Under the shifting, unsatisfactory conditions, almost every phase of the higher rural

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

life has deteriorated. The school is no longer the social center of the community. Its still narrow curriculum and crude teachers are generally ill-adapted to the enlarged needs of the country. The child, educated in the rural school, is less efficient socially than his grandfather, partly because there is no longer the rich neighborhood life which formerly supplemented the narrow training of the school, and partly because the school itself has not only not tried to meet new social demands, but has even lost touch with life as it is. The rural teacher is often from the city, without the slightest appreciation of country life, and with utterly no comprehension of its problems. It looks as if conditions could not have been more cunningly devised to hasten the deterioration of the country. The very agency that should have acted as a corrective, that should have studied and met the new needs, has become one of the influences for disintegration.

An Educational Problem.—The great problem of rural betterment, which now confronts the whole nation, and upon the happy solution of which the welfare of the nation depends, is in part a problem of education. The need is obvious, a higher grade of intelligence in the country population, a development of interests in country problems, higher ideals of rural life, more sociability, more opportunity for healthy-minded recreation in the country. To all of these ends the school can contribute something, and it must do so if it is to realize the social ideal in the education which it attempts to furnish.

We have outlined a particular situation, a situation which presents perfectly definite needs. The attain-

RURAL SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

ment of the social ideal in education demands that these needs be met. The problem of making socially efficient men and women out of present-day country boys and girls is, specifically, the problem of developing in them this higher intelligence and interest in their own life, of securing greater efficiency in dealing with the peculiar economic problems of the country, and, through it all, of so training these children in social relationships and obligations that it will make of them, not individual self-seekers, but *members of a real social community*, capable not merely of coöperating with others for their own individual good, but *also able to appreciate and strive for the welfare of the community*.

Phases of the Problem.—The social efficiency of rural education is, in a word, dependent upon its getting into close touch with the actual needs of rural life. These needs are not only economic, but social and intellectual. As we have pointed out, people will not live contentedly in the country if they are forever deprived of social enjoyments and opportunities of recreation. Nor will the best boys and girls remain in the country if the life there starves the intellectual nature. To quote again: "When the boy finishes the high school course, if he is not one of the few who can go to college, he should find himself equipped with an interest in the problems of the farm, with an appreciation of the value of farm life, with a conception of the dignity of scientific agriculture as a profession, and with an attitude toward farm life which is entirely different from that of those who have been for four years educated away from the farm and the home and who have been taught that

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

only with the brain can a living honorably be made. When farming is raised to the dignity of a profession by the introduction of scientific methods the trend of population toward the city will in some measure cease." *

Signs of an Awakening.—In many parts of the country there are signs of a vigorous awakening on the part of those engaged in school work. The efforts they are putting forth to meet the conditions which we have sketched are most promising, although most of these endeavors are so new it remains to be seen how far they will actually solve the problem. They are also necessarily somewhat sporadic, and, in the main, distinctly local; but they are nevertheless worth studying and evaluating in a preliminary way. It is important that these attempts should be viewed in the light of a general social philosophy of education. While further development and extension will probably be determined in large part by the particular opportunities presented by different localities, and will be in the nature of directly practical movements rather than the outgrowth of a clear and systematic view of underlying principles, a grasp of the principles is necessary as the movement becomes more widespread. Systematic efforts toward making the rural schools really accomplish the maximum of social efficiency will depend upon a widespread discussion and study of principles as well as of specific expedients.

Coöperation of Forces Needed.—It is, moreover, generally recognized by all who know the problem of the country that the country school working alone cannot go far toward realizing a more socially efficient

* Supt. H. A. Brown, *op. cit.*, p. 26.

RURAL SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

education. All really effective education is the result of a coöperation of the community and the school. We have viewed educational efforts of all times as types of social activity developed to meet needs which are felt generally by the community. This will be found to be as true of the rural community as of any other. No deeply penetrating improvement can be secured except as the country people feel the need and lend their hearty coöperation to the school in its efforts.

The country population, as a whole, is only half-awakened, or is awakened only in spots. In most places it is unresponsive and even apathetic. It views with suspicion the gospel of social betterment for the country. A part of the educational problem is, then, to touch and arouse the home. Before rural conditions, socially and educationally, can be improved in any large sense, the rural population as a whole must rise up and demand improvement. Outside forces may make a little beginning, but the success of the movement as a whole is in the hands of the people themselves who live on the farms and draw their subsistence from the soil.

The lines along which the most significant work is now being done may be grouped as follows:

- (1) Improvement of the rural schools themselves.
- (2) Definite attempts to develop an interest in country life and country problems.

The Beginnings of the New Movement.—The beginnings of the present-day impulse for a more socially efficient education for the country date back at least twenty-five years. The efforts which were first put forth were modeled essentially upon the relation of

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

the school to the community of two generations ago. In fact, more or less idealized traditions of the "little red school-house of the olden time" have always persisted and served to keep alive in the hearts of a few discerning leaders the impulse to realize again the social possibilities of the rural school. Gradually the country school-house ceased to be a frequent neighborhood meeting-place; the patrons seldom or never crossed its threshold; often they did not know the teacher even by sight; they completely lost touch with the work of the school; and, worse still, they lost their community-interest in education through never meeting at the school-house to discuss it and other matters of neighborhood interest.

The "Hesperia Movement."—The recent revival, as stated above, has been patterned after the old-time relationship. It was, at the first, an attempt to get parents and teachers together to promote the intellectual and social interests which they naturally had in common. The "Hesperia Movement," so-called, which began in a western county in Michigan, as far back as 1885, is an illustration which may be regarded as typical. Some of the country and village school teachers organized an association, to which the parents were invited, and in the programs of this association the interests of both classes were provided for. The association met at intervals in different school-houses. An active appreciation was awakened from the start; the meetings furnished a needed opportunity to the farmers for a social gathering-place during the winters. They served to promote the mutual acquaintance of parents and teachers; made the former more appreciative of the aims of the latter, and the latter

RURAL SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

more appreciative of the aims and interests of the former. Other associations were formed in the county, similar to this, and later in some other counties of that state. With many variations, due to local conditions, the idea has spread to other states, but has perhaps developed nowhere with such beneficial social results as in the county and state of its inception.

Means of Betterment Summarized.—President Butterfield, who has given one of the best accounts of the "Hesperia Movement," summarizes as follows* the means through which the rural school may be made a more efficient social agency in the country:

1. Bettering the course of study by utilizing more fully the materials afforded by the country environment. There is no need, for instance, that the science taught in these schools should be abstract and remote from the life of the children. The forests, fields, and streams, the animal life, wild and domestic, are replete with most interesting problems.

2. Developing the social activities of the pupils. Affording opportunities for them to coöperate in various ways; for instance, in special day programs, in the preparation of exhibits for county fairs, improvement of school-grounds and buildings, building up of suitable libraries and collections of pictures. "It needs no argument to show the value of this sort of coöperation to the pupil, to the teacher, to the school, to the parents, and ultimately to the community as a whole."

3. A more thoroughgoing and sympathetic coöperation between the school and the home.

* In *Chapters in Rural Progress*, Chicago, 1907.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

4. The making of the school-house a social meeting-place, a place for lectures, entertainments, social functions, clubs devoted to the quickening of the intellectual life, and the broadening of the outlook of country people in common human problems, as well as in those belonging specifically to the country.

5. Having teachers who will be identified with country life and who will become leaders in the community in all lines of social improvement.

The "Hesperia Movement", described above, is good as far as it goes, but it is typical only of the *beginning of an awakening* which is occurring in many different forms. The recent developments, as yet scattering, it is true, but none the less definite, have followed in very large measure these general lines sketched above. We shall try to indicate concretely in the following chapter how schools here and there are seeking in these ways to secure a higher social efficiency in the country boys and girls. First, however, we may note briefly the movement toward consolidated schools as furnishing a general condition favorable to a better education for the country.

Consolidation of Rural Schools.—The consolidated country school opens the way for many lines of social service impossible to the small, isolated, one-room school. Consolidation, of course, presents the undesirable feature of removing from the immediate community the old-time center of neighborhood life. But, where the number of pupils is small and scattered, and where the local school has already lost its hold on the community, this drawback is more than

RURAL SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

offset by the new life and interest engendered by the larger school. Besides, such a consolidated school may, with better roads and better means of transportation, be quite as easily accessible to-day as was the old-time neighborhood school.

In some states this movement toward consolidation has already gone far. In others there is great backwardness toward adopting it. The advantages of consolidated country schools do not lie in their being any cheaper, financially, than the separate schools would have been. On the contrary, they usually cost more, and people generally should become accustomed to the idea that they must pay more and more for an education that is to keep pace with the needs of the times. An aroused public sentiment in the country is usually willing to pay for what is manifestly needed. The consolidated school makes possible better teachers and better equipment, although both of these features might have been supplied to the original one-room schools. Most important of all, as we have said, it brings a larger number of children together, and thereby makes for more interest and enthusiasm in the work.

Should Be Real Country Schools.—The consolidated school, however, may not, in itself, be any closer to the needs of the country than was the one-room school. It may have better teachers and a wider range of studies, but, instead of meeting country needs, it may strive to become a school of the city type. Such a tendency cannot be too greatly deplored. What is needed is not a city graded school and high school in the country, but a *real country school*, based directly upon the needs of country com-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

munities. From a social point of view, more and more do we realize that there is no such thing as a general education adapted to all types and conditions of people. It cannot be too often reiterated that diversity is to be the rule of the future rather than uniformity, and that this diversity is based directly upon the diversity of social needs. The realization of the full social value of the consolidated school for the country community will thus depend upon its being actually situated in the country, and not in a village or town. When country and town unite in a school the town interests and ideals are bound to be dominant, and such a school will lure the children away from the country rather than educate them for it.

An Illustration.—An excellent example of a school of the best type is afforded by the John Swaney Consolidated School in Putnam County, Illinois. It is a high-grade country school for country children, situated two miles from any town or village, on a twenty-five-acre plot, in part wooded, which was generously donated by a farmer. The consolidated district supporting this school is composed of fourteen sections of land. "The school is housed in a \$12,000 two and one-half story brick building, containing four recitation rooms, two laboratories, large auditorium, two library and office rooms, a boys' manual training room, a girls' playroom, furnace room, and cloak room. All are lighted with gasoline gas, generated by a plant the reservoir of which is stored outside of the building. The building is heated with steam, and furnished with running water supplied by an air-pressure system. The building and equipment cost

RURAL SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

\$16,000." * It was fitted up, in part, through generous donations of people in the vicinity. The children are brought to the school by two wagons owned by the district. The grounds, naturally beautiful, have been still further improved by wise plans. A teachers' home and a janitor's home are also provided on the school-plot.

As Foght says, it is a "school right in the heart of the rural community, where the child can dwell in close communion with nature, away from the attractions and allurements of the city. In this sylvan retreat, fitted with everything essential for school work, the boys and girls of Magnolia Township learn to know nature and to love it.†

The high school course furnished by the John Swaney School is definitely adjusted to furnish training in both college preparatory subjects and in agriculture, manual training, and household arts. A state agriculture experiment station is installed on a six-acre plot adjoining the campus, where the pupils have the privilege of observing the methods and of profiting by the results.

A Square Deal for Country Children.—Of a truth, as Foght says, "the farm youth has not had a square deal. And the fundamental cause of it all is that our rural population does not spend enough money on the education of their boys and girls, nor does it spend this money to the best advantage. To-day the farmer

* From a report by Supt. J. O. Kern, quoted by H. W. Foght, *The American Rural School*, p. 326. See also *Country Life and the Country School*, Mabel Carney, Chicago, 1912, p. 150.

† Foght, *op. cit.*, pp. 324, 327.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

spends \$13.17 for the education of his children every time the city dweller spends \$33.01! Can further argument be necessary? And much of what is invested in rural education is spent to poor advantage in feeble, poorly instructed schools, which could just as well be abandoned or consolidated." *

* Foght, *op. cit.*, p. 332.

CHAPTER IV

ADAPTING THE COUNTRY SCHOOL TO COUNTRY NEEDS

A Two-fold Problem.—Let us remember our double purpose in studying the country school. First of all, we should see in it a situation which is typical of our whole educational enterprise in America, namely, a school system very imperfectly adjusted to the needs of modern rural society, a system betraying the inertia which is very liable to develop in schools everywhere. A method of education once worked out to meet a certain need is apt to become fixed and unresponsive to the new social needs which are bound in time to develop in a progressive community.

Society is always larger and more vital than any of its institutions. An institution which, to start with, is quite adequate soon becomes inadequate, and vigorous reconstruction is needed to keep it up with the times. The church has, in many respects, fallen behind present-day needs. Its old methods, once effective, no longer grip people and shape their lives as those methods should. Political parties betray the same tendency to inertia, and are in frequent need of reorganization.

We have shown how the rural school studies and methods of to-day were the product of the pioneer community. Crude though they were, they met fairly well the requirements of those early days for the

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

beginnings of an education. To-day they are out of touch with the needs of country-life. Our first object, then, in studying these schools, is to observe this tendency and see, if possible, how it may be avoided, not merely in the country, but in the village and city as well.

Our other purpose in this study should be to see how rural education in its various details can be made to minister to real social efficiency. The first problem is a general one; the second is specific. In the preceding chapter we sketched the situation in the gross. In the present chapter our aim is to see what particular things are being done and may still further be done to meet the general need already outlined. We shall here take up, one by one, certain of the means suggested on page 378, by which the rural schools may be vitalized and made effective instruments in training country boys and girls to be socially efficient men and women.

I. A COURSE OF STUDY ADAPTED TO COUNTRY NEEDS

The first means suggested was that of a better course of study. Just what is the problem, and how is it being worked out? It goes without saying that country children must be taught the fundamental common branches. They must learn to read, write, and use numbers. They must be made acquainted with geography, history, and the every-day use of their mother-tongue. Their powers of perception, of memory, imagination, judgment, and reasoning must be developed, and their capacity for attention must be trained. They must acquire good habits of conduct in association with others and right ideals of

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

life generally. In none of these matters is the need of the country child a whit different from that of children everywhere. All schools are concerned with these various types of training, although they may actually accomplish much less than that at which they aim. The country school should be at least as efficient in these particulars as the school in the city. It should be different from the city school only in the means it uses to attain these ends. It should utilize to the fullest extent the materials afforded by the country environment in every one of its studies.

Reading and Writing.—In the matter of merely beginning to read and write, there will, of course, be nothing to distinguish the country school from that of the city. As the children acquire skill in these arts, however, the materials on which they work should be those of their natural surroundings. They should have books to read which shall tend to awaken and enlarge their interest in country life and country problems. For the lower classes there already exist large numbers of "nature readers", which boys and girls of the country need quite as much as do those of the city, that their eyes may be opened to what is going on about them in forest, field, and stream.

For the upper classes there are masterpieces of literature which present the idealistic side of agriculture and interpret nature from the standpoint of country life.* There is no reason why a part of the reading of the older children should not be found in books

* Quotations in this and the following paragraphs are from a suggestive discussion of "The Country School Department of the Illinois State Normal University," by Mabel Carney, in *The Normal Quarterly*, Oct., 1911.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

and pamphlets which deal with the economic problems of the country, such as certain of the bulletins of the *Department of Agriculture*, or such admirable books as those of Professor L. H. Bailey on country life and country interests.

Grammar and Composition.—"The essentials of grammar should be taught informally, chief attention being given to good habits in the use of English." These good habits can be acquired only by practice in conversation and writing, and what better subject is there than the interests of the farm home and the country environment? The teacher must, of course, appreciate these interests in order to raise them above the level of the commonplace and make them seem really worth while. The children will not be long in catching the enthusiasm of a teacher of deep sympathy with and genuine zeal for country life.

There is a growing custom of having city school children correspond with children in other parts of the country and exchange with them pictures and small samples of their natural products. This custom yields good results, both for geography and nature-study, and vitalizes the work in letter-writing and composition. This plan might be adopted to advantage by country children as a means not only of increasing their knowledge of the farm-products and methods of different states, but also as a natural means of motivating their practice of written English.

Arithmetic.—The rural school should, of course, thoroughly ground its children in the essentials of this subject, and, in doing so, it should draw its prob-

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

lems largely from the farm and the country home. This will become more and more possible in the upper grades, where the processes of farming and household economy are studied specifically. Arithmetic has an important place in the management of the farm. Percentage, mensuration, and the other usual topics should be "presented through problems of corn-raising, stock-feeding, farm machinery, fertilizers, drainage, and other farm interests", such as the marketing of its products, buying of supplies, and the keeping of accounts.

Geography.—The aim of geography in the rural schools should be, not merely to familiarize the children with the essential facts of the science, both physical and political, but to discuss the immediate problems of "weather, drainage, transportation, roads, field erosion, the use of wind and waterpower, crop production, and similar topics". It should aim at an intelligent understanding of natural forces, their relation to human life, and the extent to which their action can be foreseen and controlled.

Nature Study and Elementary Science.—Different phases of elementary science are finding a large place in the elementary course of study of the best schools. The opportunities in this direction open to the trained rural teacher are particularly fine. The children are in constant association with many different natural forms and forces. Their welfare as citizens of the country is intimately bound up with their knowing about certain plants, insects, birds, and larger animals, native and domestic. "Trees, pond life, common flowers, weeds, and grasses, plant propagation,

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

corn and corn-breeding, soil, with simple experiments, fertilizers, crop rotation—all furnish an abundance of interesting material for training their powers of observation." The practical economic problems that may be suggested in connection with them are without any limit. Surely no country lad or lass should lack for opportunity to learn to think and grapple with real problems. And yet, unless they are taught to observe and think about this world of nature, they will be largely unappreciative of it.

The nature study of the lower grades in the country school should center about the habits and economic value of birds and other varieties of wild life; it should include a study of insects, good and bad, and their relation to crops and to health. The common weeds should be observed and their methods of propagation and extermination should be considered. Vegetables, grains, grasses, fruits, and trees all present hosts of simple and yet fascinating problems, whether approached from the point of view of elementary botany, or from the point of view of farm economy. The small wild animals and the domestic animals and fowls of the farm afford the best of material for a first course in zoölogy, as well as being of great practical importance to every farm boy and girl.

Chemistry and Physics.—Elementary lessons in chemistry and physics will not want for material, both for observation and experiment, in the study of soils, fertilizers, freezing and thawing, the care and testing of milk, simpler problems in the construction of fences, farm buildings, concrete construction, pres-

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

ervation of foods, baking, cooking, etc. All of these things the country child knows a little about, but only enough usually to make him despise them. They do not appeal to him as things attractive and worth thinking about, but only as connected with hard and often thankless work. To study about them at school would throw them into a new light and give to many children a new interest in them. In any case, there is not a shred of reason why the children of the country should not find the main part of their intellectual training in just these concrete situations and objects that lie closest about them. The printed material to guide the teacher in such work is now abundant and easily accessible, both in books and in U. S. *Farmers' Bulletins*. The chief obstacle to the practical carrying out of such a course of study is the lack of teachers who know how to start it, for, once started, the farmers would soon be aroused to its desirability, and would demand it for their children.

Physiology and Hygiene.—To the general subject matter of these sciences should be added frequent discussions “of the rural phases of school and personal hygiene with special attention centered on the farm home and the causes and prevention of rural diseases”, the conditions needful for pure drinking water, pure milk, the dangers of carelessness in these matters, and in the disposal of waste materials and offal, the propagation of disease by flies and other insects.

History and Civics.—In addition to the fundamental facts of United States history and of local government, the teacher should emphasize and lead the

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

pupils to think of "the need for agricultural statesmen and more equitable legislation for farming". The development of agriculture in different parts of the country should be taken up with special reference to the evolution of better methods, the allotment of government lands, the reclaiming of arid areas, and the conservation of natural resources.

Manual Training.—This type of work is beginning to find a place in even one-room country schools, and no subject is more worthy of attention. In the lower as well as in the upper grades there should be practical instruction in various sorts of simple construction. "All manual training projects should be so chosen as to be of special interest and value to farm boys. Chicken-coops, [trap-nests], gates, milk-stools, sleds, and various articles for farm and home and school may be included in the list of projects."

Careful Grading Necessary.—It goes without saying that such subjects as are above outlined should be carefully graded to pupils of different ages. The beginnings can be made in the lowest classes, and, as the upper classes and the high school are reached, the attention should be more and more largely devoted to these specifically rural materials and problems. Unless a real country high school, of the type described in the last chapter, is provided, the pupils will not, of course, get very far in any of these studies.

Already many satisfactory courses in agriculture and home economics have been put in successful operation in different rural high schools scattered over the country. We venture to reproduce here a set of such courses now offered in Colebrook Academy, situated

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

in the small country town of Colebrook, in northern New Hampshire.

DETAILED OUTLINE OF COURSES IN AGRICULTURE *

Agronomy

1. Elements of plant life: Study of seed, root, stem, leaf, reproduction.
2. Soils: Origin, kinds, uses, soil water, plant food, care and improvement.
3. Seed selection and testing: Judging, germinating, analyzing.
4. Fertilizers and manures: Composition, value, relation to soils and crops, lime.
5. Insects: Kinds, harm, benefit, life habits.
6. Farm crops: Kinds, cultivation, uses, care.
7. General handling of field crops.
8. Experimental work in greenhouse.
9. Practical work in school garden.

The class plant a school garden in the spring in which all crops are raised which grow in this climate. This will develop into a farm for demonstration and practical work.

Farm Carpentry

1. Construction and proper use of carpenter's tools.
2. Reading and drawing blue prints.
3. Plan for each article finished before construction begins.
4. Study of building plans and construction, with practice in estimating and figuring the cost.

* From "The Readjustment of a Rural High School to the Needs of the Community," by H. A. Brown. *United States Bureau of Education Bulletin*, 1912, No. 20.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

5. Mechanical drawing.
6. Construction of wooden articles needed on farm and for home and school use.
7. Repairs to school building.
8. Practical work in construction and repairing.

Farm Blacksmithing

1. Proper use and construction of blacksmith's tools.
2. Mechanical drawing, continued.
3. Study of iron and steel manufacture in an elementary way.
4. Hardening and tempering.
5. Study of typical farm implements, machinery, and so far as possible construction and repair of same.
6. Constant practical work at the bench and forge on useful articles of iron construction.

It is hoped to make these courses a means of better articulating of the school with the community. The school plans to be of assistance to the farmers in the vicinity by making simple repairs to tools and machinery.

Animal Husbandry and Dairying

1. Types and breeds of farm animals: Horses, cattle, sheep, swine, poultry.
2. Principles and practice of breeding: Origin, improvement, care of farm animals and plants.
3. Feeds and feeding: Why, what, how to feed.
4. Structure and functions of the animal body: Systems of the body, and care.
5. Animal diseases, disinfection and general sanitation; prevention and cure.
6. Observing and scoring herds in vicinity.
7. Milk: Kinds, care, uses, composition.

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

8. The Babcock test: Theory and practice, use.
9. Essentials in good milk production: Cleanliness, care.
10. Market milk and cream: Kinds, uses, preparation, care.
11. Buttermaking.

Horticulture

1. Review of general principles of plant life, soils, fertilizers, and cultivation.
2. Greenhouses, hotbeds, and cold frames: Principles, construction, and use.
3. Care of plants under glass, forcing and hardening.
4. More special study of (a) vegetable growing; (b) fruit growing; (c) flower growing.

The excellent greenhouse makes it possible to teach this course almost by the practical method.

Road Building

1. Essentials of a good road: Grades, solidity, water-shedding characteristics.
2. Road material and principles of construction.
3. Dirt, gravel, macadam, and telford roads.
4. Bridges, grades, cuts, and fills.
5. Projecting, laying out, and figuring cost of roads in the vicinity.
6. Field work in observation of construction work in State highways in the vicinity.

Forestry

1. Study of New Hampshire forest types: Life history, associates, enemies of characteristic tree in each type.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

2. Forest seeding and planting.
3. Management of the form forest; the wood supply.
4. Management of Government forests.
5. Conservative lumbering.
6. Relation to stream flow and general rural conditions.
7. Practical field observation and lectures by experienced foresters and lumbermen.

Rural Economy and Farm Management

1. Farm accounting and bookkeeping: Value, methods, extent.
2. Farm management: Values, systems, management of farm and farm products.
3. Elements of rural law; legal relations of farmer to surroundings.
4. Conditions determining farm values.
5. Systems of cropping.
6. Marketing and transportation.
7. Management of fields and cropping.
8. Water supply and sewage.

DETAILED OUTLINE OF COURSES IN DOMESTIC ARTS

Elementary Sewing

1. All cutting and stitching involved in sewing simple articles for dress and household, including the making of such articles as jabots, sewing bags, towels, aprons, doilies, handkerchiefs, kimonos; darning, mending, etc.
2. Sewing clothing cut by competent fitter.
3. Elementary machine sewing.

About one-eighth of the time is devoted to instruction and calculation. In this course no attempt is made to

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

follow a set outline. It consists entirely of practical work and the various stitches are learned when needed.

Dressmaking, Millinery, and Designing

1. Designing, cutting, and fitting of clothing.
2. Purpose and requirements of clothing; materials; selection of materials.
3. Instruction and practice in drafting, including the making of drawers, shirtwaists, shirt patterns, etc.
4. Making gingham dress from pattern.
5. Materials used for hats.
6. Combination of colors and materials.
7. Relation of face to shape of hat.
8. Plates and drawings.
9. Designing of hat for pupil.
10. Selecting material and making a hat.

One-half of the time in this course is given to studying designs from sketches and prints from the artistic point of view.

Elementary Cooking

1. Management of coal, wood, and oil ranges.
2. Care of utensils, sink, and other apparatus.
3. Preparation and cooking of vegetables and cereals.
4. Use and cooking of eggs and milk.
5. Preparation of cheap cuts of meat.
6. Different methods of preparation of fish.
7. Batters and doughs, and preparation of muffins, popovers, bread, and similar articles.
8. Preparation of simple desserts, such as bread pudding, lemon jelly, tapioca cream, etc.
9. Preparation of simple menus.
10. Preparation and serving of simple dinners, including instruction in table setting, serving, etc.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Practically no attempt is made in this course to teach the chemistry of foods. The course consists of a maximum of concrete practice with a minimum of theory.

Advanced Cooking and Dietetics

1. Canning and preserving from a bacteriological point of view, with practical work with material from the school garden; decays, molds, bacteria, sterilization, etc.
2. Composition, structure, methods of cooking vegetables; place in diet; practice in cooking vegetables.
3. Cereals: Methods of cooking as governed by composition and commercial preparation; practice in preparation of various cereals.
4. Milk: Value as food; effect of heat as to physical changes, digestibility, and preservation; practice.
5. Eggs: Composition, place in diet, preservation; practice in preparation in various ways.
6. Meat and fish: Chemical composition, economy, place in diet; methods of preparation.
7. Practice with batters and doughs, with the study of grains and of leavening agents.
8. Preparation of salads; importance in diet.
9. Desserts: Relation to preceding courses in menu; practice in the preparation of both cold and hot desserts.
10. Food values; chemistry and biology of cooking; preparation of economical dietary; food combinations; relation of occupation to food requirements.
11. Practical work in serving.

Trained Teachers.—To carry out such a course of study demands trained teachers, but if the work is

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

worth while the teachers will be forthcoming. The question is, Shall or shall not the country child be taught to know and love the country? If he is to be taught, it must be done rightly by those who know how. Let no one raise the cry that such an education will be productive of social castes, or that the country child shall thereby be deprived of full opportunity to make the most of himself in the great world. *No system of education could be more productive of caste and of closed opportunities to native ability than just the type which still largely persists in our rural districts*, the type which tends either to lure the children to the cities or to permit them to sink back to become unintelligent, inefficient tillers of the soil.

Possibilities for the One-room School.—No teacher or country superintendent need bewail his inability to do anything because he is confined to small one-room schools. Desirable as consolidation and rural high schools may be, he need not wait for their establishment. The work of Miss Jessie Field, Superintendent of Page County, Iowa, is well known, and furnishes a striking illustration of the development possible even under unpromising conditions. Her work has extended not merely to vitalizing the course of study, but to making her country schools centers of interesting social life. Here we may refer only to the first feature. Classified farm bulletins have been put in the schools and the pupils have learned that they are worth reading; as a result, they turn to them eagerly when their lessons are finished.

Miss Field's Work.—Her own words best describe this phase of her work:

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Our teachers one spring had at each school a germination test for seed corn. One little teacher reported: "My boys, who wouldn't go across the road for a song-book, went two miles in a snowstorm to get some sawdust for a germination box. And when the corn had germinated the farmers came to the schoolhouse to see how their corn had turned out, and incidentally saw the work of the school. Why, farmers came who couldn't remember when they had been inside the schoolhouse before."

We have a Babcock milk tester, which we pass from school to school in the districts specially interested in dairying. After the school learns how to use it, the farmers ask to borrow it. One farmer who returned the tester yesterday told me that because of it he had sold eight cows that it was not paying him to keep. For the Babcock tester soon weeds out the cows that are not paying their board, let alone bringing a profit for the hard work of the farmer who milks them.

In districts where fruit growing is especially carried on we hope to bring especially something of the science of horticulture. Throughout our country the great money crop is corn. So our schools are all interested in corn. Some six hundred boys are growing corn under direction and showing it for prizes.*

We cannot here attempt to give a more extended account of the adaptation of the course of study to the needs of the country and of country children. Enough has been said to make clear the lines along

* Jessie Field, "The District Schools in a County as Educational and Social Centers," p. 18 of *Tenth Year Book of the National Society for the Study of Education*, Pt. II., 1911.

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

which work is being done and may be still further developed. We may turn now to a brief review of efforts along the second line mentioned in the last chapter, namely, the encouragement of social and coöperative activities among the pupils and others of the community.

2. SOCIAL AND COÖPERATIVE ACTIVITIES

Boys' and Girls' Farm Clubs.—Perhaps the most far-reaching means by which the country schools may make their training more socially effective is through appealing to the economic interests both of the boys and girls and the parents. From these as a center almost all lines of betterment have been found to radiate. Moreover, when the people in the country realize that the school is alive to their real economic interests, their minds are opened to the other things the school can do for them. Let no one raise the cry that the economic utility values are to be lightly esteemed in any scheme for a more socially efficient education. Such an objection betrays a lack of knowledge of the driving forces of human development.

Two obvious and comparatively simple needs of the country are better crops and better homes. They are lines along which schools have found it easy to make beginnings and which have formed entering wedges into rural conservatism for the introduction of many socializing influences. Interest in these two lines has been aroused over wide sections of the country through boys' and girls' clubs. The corn-growing clubs of the boys are perhaps the most widespread, and on these have been patterned clubs for cotton, potato, and fruit growing, and for poultry raising.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

For the girls have been organized clubs for better cooking, fruit canning, sewing, and others of similar nature. These clubs are naturally loose organizations, the method varying somewhat in different states, but in all of them there is the healthful motive of competing in some sort of production. Each boy or girl works out on the home farm some problem which is of vital agricultural significance; for example, a project of intensive corn or potato cultivation or of bread baking. The knowledge that many other boys and girls are similarly engaged, and that honors or prizes are to be awarded for the best work, gives a zest to the study of these needful country occupations which was seldom or never aroused when these children simply helped their parents.

The selection of good ears of corn for seed, the testing of sample grains for their vitality, the best methods of planting and of cultivating, all these things involve a degree of observation and reflection, and an exercise of keen judgment such as throw the formal exercises of the old-fashioned school entirely into the shade. Unite with this intellectual alertness the opportunity for working out one's ideas, not merely concretely, but under the conditions of real life and in healthful competition and coöperation with others, and we have set in motion an educative process of a most effective type, an educative process which not only enlists in boys and girls energies before undreamed of, but connects these energies with permanent life interests and motives, not of the children only, but of the whole community. Such results were almost never accomplished by the old type of school. As one of the leaders in this movement says: "Be-

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

ginning with an awakened interest in one thing—better seed corn, for example—communities have rapidly extended their interest to other features of rural improvement, with the result that in the regions affected by the agricultural club movement there has come about a general upward trend in the thoughts and activities of the people.” *

These clubs serve many useful purposes. First of all, they quicken the interest of boys and girls in the economic activities of the farm and home. No child can take part in a corn-growing or baking contest without being made to realize vividly and effectively that science is related to everyday life. These contests open up a wide range of nature-study materials, and, best of all, bring the knowledge thus acquired into actual use. The crying evil of practically all elementary and high school work of to-day is that it does not connect in any real way with the life interests and activities of all normal boys and girls. The work does not function in any appreciable degree, and is therefore soon lost out of their lives. The interests aroused by these economic activities furnish also a basis for vital work in arithmetic, geography, history, and, in fact, every line of instruction possible in the rural school. Life in the country is seen to be full of possibilities for the ingenious and scientifically minded boys and girls. The vocations connected with the farm and the farm home are seen to be no more mere deadening routine and drudgery, but to demand applied science and manual skill of the highest type.

* F. W. Howe, *Tenth Year Book, National Society for the Study of Education*, Pt. II., p. 21.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Social Value of the Clubs.—But the value of this work is not alone economic. Its socializing value is fully as great. The organization of country children in competitive and coöperative clubs destroys the sense of isolation that has in the past accompanied so much farm work. The children of the community are brought into contact with each other; sociability and feelings of mutual interest spontaneously develop. A sense of the value of organized effort and of coöperation takes the place of cold indifference, if not of actual distrust.

All sorts of opportunities present themselves for getting not merely the boys and girls, but also the whole community together. The boys' and girls' annual camp, "Annual County Parents' Day", county, or even township and district, "Corn Shows" and industrial expositions, culminating in district and state meetings for the exhibition of products and the awarding of prizes, excursions of children and parents to high-grade experiment farms and to agricultural colleges, are all natural outgrowths of the club idea.

Development in Nebraska.—In some states, typically in Nebraska, the movement is organized on a state-wide scale, the state department of education issuing many bulletins full of practical suggestions for the simpler phases of farm and home activity. These bulletins can be distributed through the schools and may furnish the basis for much important discussion in the course of the regular school work. Almost every phase of rural interest is discussed in a practical fashion in these leaflets: testing, husking, and judging corn, potato culture, the elements of domestic science, simple sewing. The bulletins come out at intervals

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

during the year and contain information appropriate to the season in which they are issued. Club members make written reports of their work to the state department of public instruction.

Interesting and valuable as this work has proved to the children of rural schools, the communities and the school authorities have hardly yet recognized its full educational significance. There is a disposition to regard the club activities as merely accessory to the regular work of the school and to insist that the time devoted to them shall be out of school hours and that they shall not interfere with the "regular" work of the school. It is altogether necessary that high standards of school work be maintained, and that the teaching shall be of the highest grade obtainable, but it would seem that the incorporation of these country-life interests into the regular work of the rural school should be one of the next steps taken, and that it would be quite consistent with the highest standards of school work.

Wider Influences.—We have said that these club interests are an entering wedge for many things which contribute to the social efficiency of the rural school. School grounds, buildings, and equipment are improved when the people of a community find that their school is alive and interested in them, for then they become interested in it. To quote again from Miss Field: "It was in a district school like this, where all the men came and spent the day terracing the grounds, and their wives brought dinner and they ate together. A more beautiful school ground and a happier neighborhood spirit resulted. It was for this school that the grouchiest farmer in the district

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

opened up his heart and came himself and brought his son and his hired man and three teams to work on the yard because the school had won a place in his respect by doing such strong and transforming work." *

School Libraries.—These coöperative and social activities are being extended in many directions. In some parts of the country special attention is given to building up useful school libraries and collections of pictures. Professor Graham, Superintendent of Agricultural Extension in Ohio State University, has done much to develop country school libraries. His work is typical of what is being undertaken in some other states. The social meaning of the library may well be stated in his own words:

The rural school comes a little nearer than any other organization to being the center of a variety of community interests. A greater percentage of the people of any community can be reached from the little country schoolhouse than can be reached through the public libraries or through the schools of a city when an equal number of people in each place is considered. The frequent communication of the rural home with the rural school through the child who attends it brings the little library into close contact with that home. For this reason, if for no other, it is a little nearer to the people who support it than is the city library.

The country school library leads to much reading at the fireside. The natural result is that more small private libraries are built up in the homes than would be, had there been no opportunity for general reading in

* *Tenth Year Book*, Pt. II., *op. cit.*, p. 18.

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

the home. In some communities it has been found that prior to the establishing of the library at school the number of books in the homes could be counted on the fingers of one hand. Sometimes the Bible, the last agricultural report, and a Hagerstown almanac made up the library for young and old. The same home, or others like it, has coming to it some low-grade story paper or so-called agricultural paper whose subscription price is something like ten cents for three or perhaps five years.*

The Country School Beautiful.—Superintendent O. J. Kern, of Winnebago County, Illinois, has identified himself with many phases of rural school improvement. Not the least important of his services has been that of arousing public sentiment for better and more attractive school-houses and grounds. By means of the camera, printing press, and stereopticon, he has brought home to the farmers of his county the difference between ugly and beautiful school plants. Through illustrated articles in the county papers, through lectures at parents' meetings, teachers' institutes, farmers' institutes of the county, through traveling art exhibits, and suitable books and magazines in the school libraries, "the taste for better things is being created" in the children and in the parents, and an active public sentiment for the beautiful has been built up in whole communities.†

3. THE SCHOOLHOUSE A SOCIAL MEETING-PLACE

The natural culmination of the different lines of endeavor mentioned above is found in the country school

* *Tenth Year Book, National Society for the Study of Education*, Pt. II., pp. 35 f.

† *Tenth Year Book, op. cit.*, pp. 44 f.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

as a social center, whether it be a one-room building, or a modern consolidated school. *The country community needs a center for its social life*, a place for lectures and entertainments and social gatherings. When the building and grounds have been rendered really attractive, as described in the preceding section, it is not hard to induce the people to gather and enjoy them. Social and literary clubs of all sorts have been started by progressive rural teachers among the younger adults, parents' meetings have been organized, and lecture courses sustained. The best agricultural high schools conduct extension courses for the farmers and their wives. Such a school in Baltimore County, Maryland, has conducted, for the women, Saturday afternoon classes in domestic science, manual training, homecrafts, and modern literature, and a lecture course in the evening for men, on "Soils and Fertilizers"; it has planned and carried out a Corn Congress; has tested seeds and milk for farmers, and has developed social, literary, and religious organizations among the young people. For all these activities the schoolhouse is the meeting-place, the social and intellectual center of the community. Other schools here and there are undertaking similar and possibly more extended lines of social service.

Teachers Who Are Leaders.—We have emphasized the need of trained teachers. It is manifest, also, that we must have teachers who can be leaders, teachers who have come from the country, who have endured the hard toil of the farm, who know and understand the farmer folk, but who have also had a vision of a larger, happier, better life for the deni-

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

zens of the country. This is really the greatest need presented to-day by rural education. While great natural leaders are few in number, the country has not been lacking in fine examples of superior leadership, and more will appear as the opportunities for service become more clearly defined. The teacher who loves the country, who will study his situation, who will acquaint himself with what is being done in a constructive way by others, who has the intelligence to plan his work to meet genuine needs in common-sense ways, *who is able to survive initial setbacks and discouragements, and "keep at it" with the patience born of conviction that he is right*, will find his powers of leadership growing far beyond what he may have dreamed himself to be capable of at the outset.

4. ORGANIZED RECREATION FOR COUNTRY BOYS AND GIRLS

The Country's Need for Play.—We may refer only briefly to the need for and social value of organized recreation in the country. The social significance of play and its place in education we shall reserve for a separate chapter. The old life on the farm had too much work and too little play. The varieties of amusement that have developed among the shifting population of the third and fourth generation are not always of an elevating type. Then, again, as means of transportation have become better the young people of the country have been lured more and more by the cheap and tawdry amusements of the town and city.

A definite movement has been started for the or-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

ganization and development of play in the country. This has naturally and properly been fostered and actively directed by the wide-awake educational agencies in the country. The social value of competitive field-meets and play festivals of various types for country boys and girls, as well as for their parents, cannot be too highly regarded. The success which has thus far attended such efforts when wisely directed is sufficient proof of the need and eagerness of the country for healthful sports and wholesome recreation.

Professor Scudder's Work.—Professor Myron T. Scudder, formerly of the New Paltz Normal School, New York, has been prominently identified with the problem of recreation for the country. Commenting on the need, he says:

It must be borne in mind that play in the country is not so much to promote health as to develop the higher social instincts, to introduce another powerful centripetal factor into country life which will tend to counteract the expulsive features which have been so actively depopulating our rural districts. The country child does not play enough. His *répertoire* of games is surprisingly small and inadequate. If he would play more he would love the country better, see more beauty in it, feel the isolation less.

And he would play more if conditions were favorable, for, unfortunately, they are not favorable to play. He does not know how to play or what to play; his parents are usually out of sympathy with play; and in the country schools not only are his teachers as ignorant as he himself in regard to these matters, but even if the child and the teacher *did* know, the school trustee would in

RURAL SCHOOL AND RURAL NEEDS

many cases interpose objections and forbid any effort in the direction of organized play or athletics. Left to themselves, only a comparatively few country districts will attempt to do anything. Initiative will have to come from the outside, but experience shows that with tactful persistence and with organized action considerable may be accomplished even in a short time.

A very important result of play in the country is the development of community spirit, which is so seriously lacking in rural districts. There seems to be so little to hold people together. Social forces are centrifugal rather than centripetal. But once interest children in play, get them to organize teams, design and make a school banner, compose and learn a school cheer, adopt a distinctive athletic costume or even a celluloid button which is to be worn when they go to the next great play festival and compete with other schools, and there will be no lack of community spirit so far as the children are concerned, and the adult population will soon be catching something of it, too. . . .

Perhaps it is not too much to say that through properly supervised play and through a series of properly conceived and well-conducted festivals the civic and institutional life of an entire county or district, and the lives of many individuals of all ages, may be permanently quickened and inspired, the play movement thus making surely for greater contentment, cleaner morals, and more intense patriotism and righteousness on the farm lands and in the village populations of our country.*

With this topic we must bring this chapter to a close. Much more remains to be said. The experiments which have been mentioned are only a few

* *Tenth Year Book, op. cit.*, pp. 53 f.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

of the many that might have been given. Not all the phases of the problem have even been suggested. The interested student of the social relations of education will find an abundant and growing literature easily available for pursuing the study further.

Practical Zeal Needed.—While much practical work has already been done along good lines, let us remember it is, at its very best, only a beginning. Vast regions remain untouched, unvitalized. *The redemption on a large scale of the country school for the sake of the boys and girls and the community itself is one of the great educational problems of the present time.* May the interest of the reader not be that of the merely curious, but that of the one who is fired by *a zeal really to do something*, even though it be little, to meet the present social crisis in the country.

CHAPTER V

THE CHARACTER-FORMING POSSIBILITIES OF HOME LIFE

Social Efficiency Dependent Upon Conduct.—All of us would agree that boys and girls need training in right conduct and in wholesome ideals, as a basis for social efficiency, but just how it can best be accomplished is not as clear as might be desired, even to those who have thought about it most. Along with this generally recognized need, there is a constantly growing demand that the public schools should undertake definitely the task of moral as well as of intellectual education.

Home and School Share Responsibility.—There can be no doubt that a great opportunity, as well as a great responsibility, does rest upon the schools for this sort of service to society; although as yet no generally accepted program of how to do it has been worked out. The teachers themselves in most cases do not know how to take hold and make such training vital. The moral education thus far provided by the schools is largely incidental and haphazard, the sort that occurs on the playground and in the informal contact of pupils and teachers within the school itself. This does not go as far as it should, and it is quite as apt to be bad as good, because no one thinks very much about it or tries to plan to make it effective.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

But, while the school is awakening to its responsibility and is groping about to find some way to meet it, the home must not forget its own duty in the matter. There is altogether too much of a tendency to-day for the home to try to shift its own responsibilities to outside institutions. As a matter of fact there is absolutely no substitute for the home in moral and religious training.

The First Duty of Parents.—Family-life developed in the human race about the child, and, whatever other duties rest on parents, their greatest duty and privilege is, and always has been, the rearing of a healthy-minded, happy group of children. Whatever opportunities the father and mother may have in the way of service outside the family, the good they may thus accomplish for society is little compared with what they may bring to pass through the right training of their own children. The greatest service to society is indeed to train properly the children of each new generation, and the right and normal place for this training to begin is in the home. If, through economic necessity, or through a mistaken sense of "larger duties," or, worse still, through refined selfishness, the home neglects its children, no other institution can make good the loss that they thereby suffer. Even if the deficiencies of the home should be corrected, in some degree, by other agencies, odds are against it, and, moreover, a character started wrong and later reformed is never quite as fine as one whose growth has been wholesome and normal from the start.

The importance of the early years spent by the child in the family has long been appreciated, but

CHARACTER AND THE HOME

even discerning parents have scarcely yet comprehended in what subtle ways the social forces of family-life coöperate to fix the fabric and texture of the child's life or how permanent, withal, are the influences which operate in these earliest years.

Complexity of Children's Growth.—The growth of children is, in truth, a many-sided affair. Their bodily development is dependent upon nourishing food, proper clothing, and an abundance of exercise and fresh air. The social and spiritual atmosphere which surrounds them is also fully as important, for their minds and bodies are clearly dependent upon each other, and a cheerful, buoyant, mental life acts upon the body and makes it respond more readily to nourishment and exercise. A child may be ever so well fed and clothed and yet fail to develop normally because of defects in his family environment. His soul craves kindness and parental love, and without this his bodily functions cannot go on at their best. There is, indeed, no sadder sight than that of a little boy or girl, well cared for physically, but with every lineament of the face showing hunger for warm and wise parental affection. Denied this the spirit lacks a something which causes all the rest of the bodily and mental development to be distorted.

It is the spiritual side of child growth with which we are here chiefly concerned, and we can consider only a part even of that, because it is itself such a large phase. It consists in part of the direct training of the child in right habits and right ideals of behavior. Then, back of all explicit instruction by word of mouth, there is the training that comes merely through participating in the social life of the family.

EDUCATION' FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

It is this social life, indeed, that makes the direct instruction meaningful and effective, and it is, therefore, of the first importance that parents should understand how to make the home atmosphere as wholesome as possible. We shall attempt to sketch this particular aspect of the home's opportunity, and to show why it cannot be slighted without loss to the children.

Power of the Home.—The peculiar power of the home for moral training rests upon its social relationships. Good conduct and right ideals of life are essentially social matters. It is in the child's relationship to other people that he first learns what it is to do right, and it is in daily living with others that he has the opportunity to practice morality. The "give and take" of normal family life is the ideal medium for acquiring and fixing for all time the habits and ideals of a wholesome life. After all, the intelligent practice of right conduct is the goal of all the home's efforts at child-training.

The condition of first importance furnished by the normal home is then that of intimate, confidential, human associations. The more general, less intimate association with people outside its walls can never be as effective in character-building. Children get their first conception of human duties and of life's broader responsibilities through participating in the life of the family. The family is not merely the nursery of the physical child, it may even more be the nursery of all those qualities which go to make up a fine human nature.

The Normal Home.—The home which produces such a training must, of course, be more than a mere

CHARACTER AND THE HOME

economic collection of individuals. We do not, however, have in mind the extraordinary, unusual home, the one of superior refinement and opportunity to pursue the finer things of life, or even the home of moderate circumstances, in which the parents have more than the average discretion and insight into the principles of child-training. We mean rather the *normal home* (we can hardly any longer call it the average), the home formed by honest, hard-working parents whose lives are ruled by ideals and who are anxious to do their very best for their children, who believe it is the main purpose of their lives to rear a happy group of right-minded children, who indeed look at this in no sense as a burden or as a restriction upon their performing some larger, more ostentatious duties, but rather as their very highest privilege. The *normal home*, wherever it still exists, is a definite center of spiritual life, participated in by a little community of people, parents and children. It has, naturally, various material interests. There are usually insistent economic necessities; there is work to do in which all share in different ways and degrees. These, however, are but expressions of its deeper spiritual purpose; they are the ways through which the common collective life of parents and children realizes itself.

Modern Industry Menaces Home Ideals.—There is reason to believe that we, in this country, are losing the old ideals of home-life. The integrity of the family is being threatened, but not primarily by the divorce-court. There are deeper lying menaces of many kinds, and different homes are affected by them in different ways. There is, perhaps, first of

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

all the stress of modern industrial life which requires so many parents, and even children, to spend a large portion of their time completely outside of the home and away from its influences. Where parents and children cannot gather at least once or twice a day for meals, and where they cannot spend a part of their evenings together the spiritual unity of the home is seriously threatened.

"Social Duties."—There are the "social duties" of the great middle and "upper" classes, and these are fully as insidious a menace to the development of true family-life as the unfavorable industrial life. Then, again, we should not forget the increasing tendency of the modern city to destroy not only the quiet privacy of the home, but also to remove from it its old-time independence. The present-day family is less a center of busy life than it used to be. It has less to do with the preparation of its food and clothing; it has left to it only a few of the thousand and one tasks of inner maintenance in which it once engaged and which diversified its life and gave to each child a real chance to be helpful. True, the family relieved of these duties, often hard and exacting, has more time left for "other things," but it is doubtful if these "other things" have furnished adequate compensations for the loss sustained. *The interests which were formerly centered around the family hearth have been scattered; the freer, easier life has broken down the spiritual unity of former days.*

Delinquency and the Home.—A study was recently made of the home conditions of delinquent high school boys and girls of Minneapolis. It was found that only about fifty per cent. of the families investi-

CHARACTER AND THE HOME .

gated eat breakfast together, even half of the time. Fifteen per cent. of the families are together for less than half the evening meals. Forty-six per cent. of these pupils confessed that they are "out" the larger share of their evenings every week. Fourteen pupils, out of three hundred and eighty, *are never at home of evenings*. Twelve per cent. of the families entertain company three or more times per week. Twenty per cent. of them apparently find the newspaper all-sufficient for regular mental diet. The investigating committee concluded that, even in the families where magazines are read, they are not in general of the type to furnish the children with much food for thought. As to outside amusements, it was found that these four hundred delinquent high school students attended more than two thousand, one hundred and sixty-six per month. These amusements are not necessarily all bad, but they are more or less idle and dissipating, and, in any case, they indicate that the outer world is making serious inroads upon the interests and impulses which should have centered in the home.

The Home No Longer a Social Center.—It is not a mere theory, then, when we say that a thousand attractions induce the parents and children to leave the family fireside. In many households the home is no longer the place for the keenest enjoyments, the point toward which each turns with regret, when he finds he must needs be absent. There are other ways to get amusement, sociability, and even intellectual satisfaction, ways which seem fuller and richer, and the family finds only too late how evanescent and hollow these opportunities prove to be. In many

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

homes the old-time spiritual values have been lost only gradually. Easier economic conditions enabled parents and children to taste more and more frequently of outside allurements which, because they were as yet untried, seemed to offer something better than the quiet enjoyment of home-life.

Spiritual Unity of the Home.—In this latter day parents are complaining that their children are no longer duly respectful or obedient; that they are wild and coarse of taste, and we often hear it said that parents have erred in not being as strict and stern with their children as they used to be. *But the real virtue in the old home was not in its sternness, but in its spiritual unity. Our children are suffering from the lack of this influence, rather than from a mere weakening of discipline, although the weaker discipline is one of the results of lack of spiritual unity.*

What, then, can be done to retain, or to restore, if it has been lost, the spiritual unity of home life? The individual parents cannot, of course, do much to change the general social life of their time. They cannot, if they would, reinstate old industrial methods. These conditions are changing, it is true, for better or worse, through the interaction of myriads of men and women. Something infinitesimal is accomplished for the better by each person who lives true to his ideals. But, desirable as it is to have a large and active idealism, and to strive to introduce a more healthy conduct of life in the great world of human associations, it must not blind parents to the possibility of bettering their more immediate relationships. They should see that their first duty is in their own homes. *The larger duty to society is often remote*

CHARACTER AND THE HOME

and intangible, but the duty to one's family is concrete and definite. One can always do something here and now to make the home-life more wholesome and more effective for child-training.

How Preserve It?—This, then, is our problem. If the values of home-life have been lost, or are endangered by changed economic and social conditions, let us try to grasp the ideal more consciously and bend determined efforts toward realizing it, in spite of unfavorable external circumstances. Even though it may be difficult to do, we cannot believe that it is impossible. If the home, which we have described as normal, is of the right type, then *it can and must be preserved*. If we have drifted away from it, it is not necessarily because it is incapable of being maintained under modern conditions, but because we have not realized keenly enough its true excellence. Earnest parents, therefore, must be brought to see clearly just what they can do to conserve the moral and spiritual values of the household which, partly through neglect, are in danger of being lost. Such a proposal is of vastly more importance than any or all the reforms in public education which periodically agitate the minds of the fathers and mothers.

Its Relation to Economic Interests.—First of all, then, the parents must study and plan to conserve the moral unity of the home, for this is the mother of all character-forming influences. A spontaneous, collective life it has to start with, and this may either remain as it is, or it may be nurtured and developed to almost any extent. This collective life was fostered and furthered in the old days by the economic interests which centered about it. There was always

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

something to do at home which made it a center of attention, and usually also of interest. For those living in the country there is still the work on the farm and in the garden, the gathering of fruits and vegetables for the winter, the care of domestic animals, the curing of meat, making of soap, etc. If we go back a half, or three-quarters of a century, we find still more diversified activities, in the form of spinning and weaving flax and wool, making of candles, and even shoes, and a thousand other things which, to us, through the distance of the years, look most interesting, but which were to our grandparents often hard and exhausting, and which, no doubt, deprived them of much opportunity to cultivate the "higher life".

Exacting as these employments were they made the home a spiritual as well as an economic center of life. In these enterprises there were always chances for the children to help; in fact, their help was quite essential to getting the work done. They learned not only how to do real work, but also how to be persevering, how to overcome difficulties, how to be helpful, honest, kindly, and loyal to the family circle and its interests. In the evenings, after the day's work was over, it was natural that the parents should sit together with their children about the fireside and tell stories or read from a few choice books. In many an old-time home the only books were the Bible, Paradise Lost, The Pilgrim's Progress, and perhaps Robinson Crusoe; and the frequent and loving reading aloud of these classics furnished the cap-stone to the wall of spiritual unity which surrounded the family circle. The children had not only their taste for en-

CHARACTER AND THE HOME

during literature developed, but they acquired also, in this way, a fund of sound moral principles, which were bound to find expression in their work-a-day lives.

The lessons that come to us to-day from these old pioneer homes are many, and there is no good reason why we cannot put them into practice. We are able no longer to base the spiritual unity of our family-life upon a varied round of economic activities, and yet every normal home must study to keep alive some of these activities of self-maintenance. The farm-home still furnishes plenty of work for its boys and girls, but if the children in the town and city are to have home-work, it must usually be through careful foresight and planning on the part of the parents. Some have lawns to mow, flower and vegetable gardens to care for, and perhaps a little poultry; there is food to cook, and washing, ironing, and mending; the rooms are to be kept clean and neat, and there are errands to run. Of course there is every tendency among all classes of people to have others hired to do these things, and there is little left to the children, out of school hours, but to play, perhaps to loiter on the streets, or to waste time and money in various cheap entertainments, of which the moving-picture show and the questionable vaudeville are all too typical.

Value of Home Activities.—The power of stated and regular work about home to restrain a child from mischief and wrongdoing is little appreciated in the average city household. Of course, in the homes of the poor many children are overworked and exhausted by out-of-school duties, but their condition is scarcely

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

more pitiable than that of the children of more well-to-do families, who have no home duties. Mr. William George has found that work and responsibility for some difficult tasks are almost a panacea for the reformation of the wayward children of rich and poor alike. His experience with delinquent children from comfortable homes points conclusively to a fatal defect in the training these homes tend to provide. *Such children are often suffering from irresponsibility.* They have been used, all their lives, to have things done for them and, consequently, they have never acquired the art of relying on themselves for anything but the doing of mischief.

Dr. Montessori, in her famous "Houses of Childhood", in Rome, recognizes that the first step in child-training is to teach her little ones to do for themselves. They learn how to button on their own garments, how to lace their shoes, how to do scores of little acts of service for themselves and their mates. We may well say that the first step in moral training is to learn how to depend on one's self, and how to be ready to give kindly help to others when they need it. The various phases of promptness, obedience, mutual helpfulness, truthfulness, and self-reliance can be much more vitally impressed through home duties than in any other way. There, if anywhere, the child must learn how necessary these virtues are to the welfare of everybody and how hard it is to be happy without them.

The Lesson of Thrift.—In connection with his service in the home the child should learn his first lessons in thrift. The prevailing habit of our times is to *spend* rather than to *save* and, unless there is very

CHARACTER AND THE HOME

wise and persistent effort put forth to correct it, the children of the poor, as well as of the rich, will early fall into a most careless regard for money.

Over-fond parents get a good deal of selfish pleasure out of constantly spending and allowing their children to spend money for all sorts of trivial things. They think a few pennies or nickels here and there make so little difference, anyway, and the children seem to like it. Like it they do, but, even if it is only a matter of pennies, *they are learning to spend rather than to save, and the latter lesson is always the harder one.* Every parent can a thousand times better afford to forego the selfish pleasure of indulging his children for the sake of teaching them the value of thrift. They can be paid for little services and encouraged to save their earnings. A child's own earnings should cover most of his needs in the way of books and toys, and, *if he is obliged to buy out of his own resources, he soon acquires the art of the wise use of money.*

The Rollo Books.—The parent of to-day, who would like to get in mind a concrete picture of the family-life which may train and develop in its children the arts of individual and social responsibility, can not do better than read thoughtfully the *Rollo Books*, a little series of volumes for children, written more than sixty years ago by Jacob Abbott. They used to be popular in children's libraries, but are in danger, to-day, of being forgotten. They trace the life of a little boy, Rollo, through the various vicissitudes of play, school, work, vacation, etc. The social atmosphere of his home, if a little overdrawn, is yet, on the whole, admirable, and is full of food for thought for

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

parent as well as child. Rollo is a boy full of curiosity and of eagerness to do things and he is encouraged in everything to rely upon himself. He learns early that his success or failure in an enterprise depends upon his straightforwardness, patience, and willingness to use his own mind. The father occasionally discusses with him the little difficulties and problems which he faces, and helps him think things out for himself. In this way he gradually acquires insight into the principles of right-doing. Obedience, veracity, a willingness to work are never presented as abstract virtues, but always in relation to some real emergency that arises in his daily life. He constantly sees right-doing as a necessary incident of his home- and school-life.

No parent can thoughtfully read these books without getting hosts of practical ideas as to how to make the social life of the home a real power in the development of wholesome-minded, self-reliant boys and girls.

What Every Home Can Do.—There are, indeed, few parents who cannot do something to build up and preserve the character-forming influences expressed in the phrase "our home". Even if conditions are such that the children can do very little work, there is much they can participate in which will hold them together and make them better boys and girls. More evenings can be spent together in reading and in friendly social intercourse. The parents can discuss the work of the day, even if it has had to be performed away from home. If the children have had peculiar difficulties to meet and their hearts are sore they can be encouraged by kindly inquiries and inti-

CHARACTER AND THE HOME

mate counsel. They must ever feel that the home is interested in all their varied enterprises, within and without the school. Better progress in their studies would often result, if they knew that their father and mother had a more loving concern that they do their best. Nothing alienates a child more quickly from the home than the sense that no one cares very much what he does. On the other hand, if he can be made to feel that every phase of his conduct in school and on the street *does make a difference*, does reflect upon the cheer of the home circle, he has gained one of the most powerful of incentives for a right life.

The Opportunity of Conversation.—One of the most valuable and yet most neglected opportunities for character-formation is wholesome conversation at the table and in the evening circle. When we reflect how trivial and cheap home-talk often is, we need no longer wonder that conversation is a lost art. And yet the daily verbal intercourse of parents and children could yield great returns if only a little more thought were given to it. The trouble is that most people do not appreciate the power of conversation, or make any effort to develop it. To many parents the talk of children seems trivial. Their insistent and well-meant questions are answered in an off-hand way, or not at all. The distraction and teasing quality of much of their talk is the direct outcome of their failure to find any appreciative response from their parents. *The worth appears only as it fuses with a kindly attitude in some older person who is awake to the importance of his opportunity when he holds communion with the child-mind.*

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

In how many homes are the precious moments together with the children frittered away upon silly gossip and coarse jests! How ready are the elders to pass back and forth comments upon the unlovely side of life, and, by their laughter over situations which the children cannot and should not understand, awaken in them a curiosity which, just because it cannot be satisfied, is almost sure to work harm in the children's inner life.

It is not the child of six who sits at the table and listens; it is a human spirit, eager, curious, wondering, surrounded by mysteries, silently taking in what it does not understand to-day, but which will take possession of it next year and become a torch to light it on its way. It is through association with older people that these fructifying ideas come to the child; it is through such talk that he finds the world he is to possess.

The talk of the family ought not, therefore, to be directed at him or shaped for him; but it ought to make a place for him. If the Balkan situation comes up, let the boy get out the atlas and find Bosnia and Bulgaria; it is quite likely that his elders may have forgotten the exact location of these countries; it is even possible that they may never have known. . . .

Talk on books, plays, pictures, music, may have the same quality of a common interest for those who listen as well as for those who talk. There are homes in which the informal discussion of these matters is a liberal education; and long years after children, who were not taken account of at the time, remember phrases and sentences that have been key words in their vocabulary of life. . . .

Children are part of the family and have a right

CHARACTER AND THE HOME

to share in the talk; do not silence them by the old-fashioned arbitrary rule commanding them to be "seen but not heard." If they are in the right atmosphere, they will not be intrusive or impertinent; perhaps one reason why some American children are so aggressive and lacking in respect is the frivolity of the talk that goes on in some American families. Make place for their interests, their questions, the problems of their experience, for there are young as well as old perplexities. Encourage them to talk, and meet them more than half way by the utmost hospitality to the subjects that interest and puzzle them.*

Its Lasting Influence.—In fine, this much we may say with entire assurance: In the intimate conversation in the home the real life is laid bare, whether it be noble, or coarse and low. The things which really interest the parents they will usually talk about, and what the child sees the parent truly cares for he is apt to care for himself. His sense of life's values is thus largely formed, and it will be very difficult for any other power to make him have a high regard for what he hears slightly referred to by his parents.

Sex Instruction.—Much is being said to-day about instruction in matters pertaining to sex, and no home can afford to neglect its responsibility in this particular. Recent studies in psychology lend tremendous emphasis to this duty. Curiosity as to all such matters usually develops much earlier than parents imagine. Children of three and four often have inquiries that need to be frankly faced and answered. The specialist in mental diseases frequently finds

* From *The Outlook*, Nov. 14, 1908.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

that much of the trouble with his patient grows out of the early suppression of normal childish impulses. The parent who tries to suppress an impulse of any sort in his child may succeed in thrusting it out of the child's conscious life, but he does not really kill it. More than likely it is still working away in the recesses of his mind, producing distorted and unhappy consequences in his conduct.

Many things that the child may want to do are neither suitable nor right, but the energy of the impulse in most cases can be used in some desirable form of activity. *What is needed most of all in the home-life is abundant opportunity to redirect the child rather than to stop him point-blank when his curiosity and eagerness to do show undesirable tendencies.* One of the most effective ways offered by scientific psychology for disposing of early impulses and curiosity of a sexual nature is through frank sympathetic conversation between parent and child. The air of mystery, the sense that these things must not be mentioned, and, worse still, the false information so often given, *produce deep-seated and lasting harm to almost every phase of the child's inner and outer life.*

Intelligent Sympathy Needed.—After all, the greatest thing needed by the father and mother is that they be intelligently sympathetic with their children. Their other mistakes will be in part offset if they can really enter into the lives of their boys and girls and learn to appreciate their point of view in all they are striving to do. The father, as well as the mother, must be the comrade of the children. Openness and frankness must characterize their intercourse. They must be

CHARACTER AND THE HOME

absolutely truthful in all their dealings with them. They must cultivate the art of loving and confidential talks with them.

The problem of moral training in the home is made still harder by differences in the children themselves. Some are more tractable, and yield more readily to right influences than others. After we have done the very best we know how, we shall often feel that we have fallen far short in our efforts with this or that child. And yet the fault will usually be found to lie, not in the principles here discussed, but in our own lack of insight into the needs of the troublesome youngster and in our lack of deftness in applying these principles.

Practice Harder Than Precept.—In all the preceding discussion we have not been unmindful of the fact that it is easier to say than to do. The things which we have suggested are by no means easy of accomplishment, and yet it is in just these things that the parents must find their greatest opportunities for child-training. To strive to accomplish something along right lines is better than to make no effort at all.

CHAPTER VI

THE COÖPERATION OF SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

Demand for Economy of Effort.—In the minds of active men and women everywhere there is a growing sense of the need of scientific management in all types of worthy social enterprise. The work of the world is increasing in scope and complexity and, great as is the fund of human energy, it has its limits. It must needs be conserved and utilized in ways that will contribute to its maximum efficiency. In earlier times, when the stress of life was less intense, the evil of wasted energy and of wasted natural resources was less apparent. But it is not so to-day. Waste of every sort is more and more open to condemnation. It is, in fact, a social menace.

Economy in Industry.—None of us can see far into the future; none can predict with assurance just how modern civilization, with its increasing demands upon human and upon natural resources, is going to work out. The pressing problem of to-day is how to avoid waste of every description. In the industrial world, for example, all of the forces which operate in a given line of production must be correlated with one another; there must be no "hitches", no useless movements, the least possible loss in securing raw materials, in their manufacture, and in the

COÖPERATION WITH COMMUNITY

bringing of them to the consumer. When competition was less keen, and raw materials were abundant and cheap, leakages along the way attracted little serious attention. As everybody knows, however, the problem of the scientific management of industry has already been met in part. At least the first steps have been taken toward a general and practical application of the principle involved.

Economy in Social Enterprises.—What is true of industry is true in far greater degree of all those enterprises which are directly planned for increasing man's intellectual and social efficiency. Here the possibilities of conservation, through a scientific study of methods and aims, are hardly as yet generally realized. The problem, it is true, is recognized by individuals and by separate organizations, but there is yet lacking a broad correlation of the various forces which operate upon and determine real human productivity. *No mechanical adjustment of these forces can be adequate; the human factor must be taken as it is, that is, as human, and not as a machine.* A man has feelings, prejudices, motives, ideals. These inevitably influence his behavior. Therefore all efforts to improve that behavior necessarily involve dealing with most complex and often inextricable influences.

The education of children, in even its crudest form, is one of these complex processes. The organization of educative agencies in modern society, so that the best results may be attained, is, in fact, infinitely complex. The higher the ideal the greater the number of influences which play a vital part in the process and the more do we appreciate the need that they be scientifically adjusted and controlled.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Coöperation the Basis of Economy.—As we have seen, the school is the instrument of society for carrying on a needful function. But, like all social institutions or agencies, it is capable of doing its allotted work only as it continues in close relation with the society which it serves. There is no such thing as complete and absolute separation of functions. Society is a unit, a whole, and all its divisions of labor are more or less arbitrary and for the sake of practical expediency. Its parts, its forces, its interests, its activities are interwoven almost beyond our power to unravel. That the school has been established as an educative institution does not mean that the work of education is thereby transferred bodily and completely to the school. It rather means that the process of education has become so complex that it has to be cared for in part by this special agency, which shall, however, act in coöperation with the more general educative influences of society.

The point, then, is that the principles and ideals of scientific management should be applied to education as well as to industry. Not merely to the aspects of education which occur within the school walls, those which have to do with methods of teaching and wise administration of the school's resources, but also to those which have to do with the school's relation to the more general educative influences of the home and society.

The School a Supplementary Agency.—Look at it as we will, we must always admit that the school can perform but a part of the educative function, that, at its very best, it must be regarded as only a supplement to the action of the educative forces diffused

COÖPERATION WITH COMMUNITY

through the community. Its success will depend on the extent to which it is able to join with these forces and work with them. We can say without hesitation that the successful coördination and coöperation of the school and the community is one of the very important problems of present-day education; it is, in fact, one of the phases of scientific management in that field. Lack of coöperation means wasted energy on both sides and a consequent product in the way of child-training that is unsatisfactory to school and community alike. The need of vital interaction is, moreover, especially urgent if the object of education is conceived to be something more than mere intellectual discipline. Social efficiency as an end can be attained only through the general recognition of the essential relation of all forces which play upon the child and influence his development. In this connection the words of one school superintendent are significant. "As I see the public education situation at present, the public school system has got just about as far as it can get, working unaided. There is left a great, unreached field, which can be occupied only through coöperation with other agencies. The more these other agencies get into coöperative action with the schools the greater will be the efficiency of school work; and increased efficiency will not come to any great extent in any other way."

Tendency Toward Isolating Social Processes.—The responsibility for the separation of the educational activities of the school from those of society rests largely upon the community itself. It is easy, however, to try to shift responsibility. The parent busied with the economic problem of the family forgets that,

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

however good the school may be, some of the business of child-training remains with the home and the community. However far division of labor may be carried in some lines, it cannot be rendered absolute in anything which is largely concerned with social relations. A principle is here involved which holds for all phases of democratic society. Such a society must always be keenly alive to the functions which it delegates to this or that special person or institution. The function of lawmaking and of law enforcement, for instance, in a democratic society, cannot be completely turned over into the hands of a few individuals. The law-makers and the law-enforcers are but the agents of the social will, and they must follow closely its decrees.

Social Responsibility Essential.—This fact must always be clearly appreciated if these agents are to act in the real interests of the people. There must be all sorts of ways for the will of the people to express itself. The expression may sometimes be short-sighted and bungling, but if it is a real expression of the community or of the state, it is not too high a price to pay, for the continuance of democratic institutions depends upon the existence of a large body of men and women who are alive and responsive to all sorts of social needs. It is from this point of view that the present-day interest in nominations through primaries, in the initiative, the referendum, and the recall is of greatest significance. Unless a democratic society is an illusion, the defects of all such schemes are not inherent, but are rather incidental phases of their development. In fine, a healthful society must *participate*, in a general way, at

COÖPERATION WITH COMMUNITY

least, in all the interests and activities which are needful for its continued welfare.

Close Relation of Home and School.—It is manifest that the home is, of all the various agencies which act upon child-life outside the school, the most deeply and directly concerned. It is easy, however, for home and school to stand widely apart. The home has its economic duties, and these are often insistent and leave little time or energy for anything else. On the side of the school, the technic and the processes of instruction are so elaborately developed that the parent usually feels that they are quite beyond his comprehension. The school-world becomes one of mystery, which he looks at from afar, either with awe, intrusting his children to it without question, or with distrust and suspicion, just because its methods and ideals are unfamiliar to him.

It is quite natural that there should be aspects of the work of the school too technical for the average home thoroughly to comprehend. Albeit, it is most needful that they have some ground of common understanding. The home should have a general appreciation of the aims of the school as expressed in the curriculum and other school exercises. It should know, in general, what the school intends to accomplish by teaching and training in the way it does. It also should go without saying that the school must have a real and not a perfunctory interest in the best welfare of each child, and the parent should know the school well enough to understand that it does have such an interest.

Value of Mutual Understanding.—With the confidence engendered by such a general understanding

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

the home will be in a position to coöperate with the school in many ways in realizing its worthy aims; it may even do much toward broadening the vision and the purpose of the school itself. The reaction of home on school and of school on home should make for good in both directions. No matter how poor the homes and how good the school, or how good the homes and how poor the school, this getting together should be mutually helpful.

Their Common Aim.—The common object of interest is the efficient training of the child, for both home and school play a part in the process, and it is of the highest importance that they work together and not at cross purposes, that there be sympathy and not indifference. From this center of interest many specific activities looking toward the betterment of both home and school will, and do, naturally develop.

Need of Coöperation.—The urgent need of coöperation to-day grows, in part, out of the extension of the demands made by and upon the school. As long as the school occupied only a small place in the social horizon there was scarcely any need for systematic effort to bring home and school together. In fact, they were once fairly close to one another. When the community was small, the teacher was a part of it, and was known to all the patrons. All the needed coöperation was secured through the informal contacts between parents and school, which sprang up spontaneously.

Where parents frequently visit the schools of their own accord much can be accomplished in the way of mutual helpfulness, but too little of this sort of thing usually occurs, especially in the case of the large mod-

COÖPERATION WITH COMMUNITY

ern school. In fact, informal visiting, if indulged in by all patrons, might seriously interfere with the regular work. But, in actuality, it is impossible for many parents to be free to visit the school, even at rare intervals. As a matter of fact, there is little or no visiting of the school by any parents to inspect the regular work of the classes. Some are too busy, as they think, and they excuse themselves on the ground that supposedly competent teachers have been employed to attend to those phases of their children's training, and they can best be left to attend to it in their own way. Most parents also feel awkward and out of place in the school room, and they prefer to keep away from it altogether. When they come to the school it is usually to the superintendent's or principal's office to consult regarding the child's misconduct or failure to make proper progress. On all other occasions the teachers and school officials are left severely alone, many parents not even knowing by face or name the teacher of their children.

Home and School Associations.—It is needless to say that the school life of boys and girls ought not to be so completely separated from home interests and sympathies. True, we should not expect or desire the parent to enter the school room and assume the rôle of a critic of the teacher's work. The teacher ought to know more about his work and how to do it than any but the most exceptional parent. There are, however, large non-technical questions which the parent and the school officers and teachers should discuss together and on the proper meeting of which much of the welfare and effectiveness of the school depends. To provide opportunity for such confer-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

ences, various associations of parents and teachers, or home and school associations, or parent-teacher clubs have been organized in many parts of this country.

Their Function.—The function of these associations is, first of all, to get the teachers and parents acquainted. To bring them together merely in an informal, social way is a good thing. Such meeting together softens prejudices, enkindles kindly regard, and a spirit of readiness to help one another, such as can be secured in no other way. On the basis of the common understanding and acquaintance thus engendered, the Parent-Teacher Association can reach out and do many things to further the effectiveness of the school. It becomes a means, in the first place, of enlightening the parents as to the aims of the school, and of informing the parents as to ways in which they can help the school accomplish its purposes.

This is especially needful to-day in those communities where there is a large foreign element. It is of the utmost importance that these strangers within our gates should know what our American schools are striving to do for American children. The course of study needs to be explained, and where, as in the upper grades, there are different courses of study, the respective aims of each need to be discussed. The relation of school training to vocation can be set forth and the foundations of effective work in vocational guidance can be laid. Where home work is required by the school the nature and amount can be explained, and the parent can be made to see in what ways he can make this home work really beneficial to his chil-

COÖPERATION WITH COMMUNITY

dren. One of the greatest goods that can come from such explanations is the development, in the home, of a spirit of sympathy and assistance toward the school. The existence of such a spirit the children are quick to detect, and it has much to do with their taking school requirements seriously. They realize that their parents and their teachers are working together. Where there is any suspicion of cross-purpose or of indifference of one toward the other, the pupil is ready to take advantage of it.

Value of the Parent-teacher Association.—It is easy for the Parent-teacher Association to pass beyond these narrower problems of school policy and consider many questions of child welfare, which are quite as much problems of the community as of the school. In doing so, the progressive school does not pass beyond its legitimate sphere. It should be actively interested in all that has to do with the welfare of children. By no possible twist of logic can the proper interest of the educator be confined to the narrow problems of the school-room. *The general well-being of the children of the community is as much the concern of the school as is their progress in the narrower school tasks. The one inevitably reacts on the other.*

Intelligent teachers should be able to suggest many ways of bettering the conditions of child-life and consequently improving the school work. Not merely can teachers suggest such things, they can actively coöperate with parents in bringing them to pass in the community.

We have here the second function of the Parent-teacher Association, namely, that of actually endeavoring to uplift the community itself as a basis for

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

the working out of a more effective school program. The school can actively coöperate with the more intelligent parents, not only in making better conditions for child growth, but also in enlightening and training the less intelligent parents. Such problems as that of children's savings, the nickel theater, development of responsibility through some regular home duties, the child's play hours, the home garden, how to counteract the vicious influences of the modern city, problems of food, clothing, fresh air, sleep, care of teeth, suitable reading for children, moral training, regularity of school attendance, etc., have all been taken up and profitably discussed by parents and teachers. Even parents of more than average intelligence may often be helpfully enlightened on some of these matters.

Results Accomplished.—As to actual results accomplished, much might be reported. In some places, for example, these associations have secured the proper guidance of the pupils' social and athletic activities. In other places better equipment for the schools has been secured, either through the board of education, or through a general appeal to the people. School spirit has been improved, parents and teachers are led to know each other. Some communities report that tardiness has been diminished thereby and the necessity of discipline reduced one-third. They have been partly responsible in various places for the curfew, for increasing interest in the supervision of playgrounds. Buildings have been furnished with pictures and libraries, many schools have gone far toward becoming real social centers of their communities. One state president reports that, through the influ-

COÖPERATION WITH COMMUNITY

ence of these clubs, the tie between the schools and the communities is yearly growing stronger. Flags, pianos, and victrolas have been secured for schools, picnics, basket suppers, etc., have been arranged. Even needed legislation has been secured, and the active support of the administrative officers in many matters related to the increased efficiency of the schools has been obtained.

In other places sanitary drinking fountains have been installed through the help of these associations, school gardens have been established, money has been raised for the improvement of roads leading to the school, laws against selling cigarettes to minors are enforced, and town "clean-ups" and sane Fourth-of-July celebrations secured. These are natural and tangible results, and many more might be mentioned, but they are probably less significant than the deeper spiritual values which are the outcome of the coöperation of school and home. "That children thrive under the new and sympathetic relation of home and school induced by these meetings is shown by the fact that they almost always urge their mothers and fathers to attend. 'One mother said that before the school had parents' meetings her children never wanted her to come because she was poorly dressed, but now, seeing her a part of the meeting, and probably experiencing a newly sympathetic attitude on the part of the teacher and a more intelligent understanding of the school on the part of the mother, they have urged her to come, clothes or no clothes, and have really seemed to have more respect for her opinions.'" *

* Statement furnished by *The National Congress of Mothers*. The author is indebted to Mrs. E. H. Weeks of

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

It is usually found that the getting together of the parents involves little extra labor for anyone. The children themselves often write the invitations and carry them home. The programs of the meetings usually consist of a short talk or paper on some subject vital to child-welfare followed by free discussion. Sometimes simple refreshments are served in the social half hour which follows. There may be musical programs, or other forms of entertainment occasionally.

Various Methods.—Great diversity exists as to plans and methods. In some places only one or two meetings a year are provided, and these mainly that the parents and teachers may get acquainted. In others the meetings are more frequent, sometimes even monthly, and on Friday afternoons or evenings. Success, of course, demands leadership, and this may come either from the side of the school or the home. The general experience is that most teachers will heartily coöperate when they find that it imposes little extra labor upon themselves. This is especially true in certain states and cities where the work is well organized. In the state of Washington, for example, a *Parent-teacher Bulletin* is published: Boston has a *Home and School News-letter*. Los Angeles has 108 of these associations, united in a central organization. The Superintendent of Schools writes: "The Parent-teacher Associations of Los Angeles city have exercised a very remarkable influence for good by intelligent and sympathetic coöperation with the board of education, superintendents, principals, the Publication Committee of this organization for valuable assistance in gathering data for this chapter.

COÖPERATION WITH COMMUNITY

and teachers, in work directly and indirectly related to the public schools."

Advantages Mutual.—It is not assumed that the advantage has been all on the side of the parents. The teachers may be quite as much helped as the parents. In fact, nothing will so tend to vitalize the teacher's work and raise it above the perfunctory level as to get an occasional glimpse beyond the school-room upon the broad human problem of which the school-work is only a part. As one student of the subject writes: "The teacher, somewhat overbalanced by too much dwelling on system and curriculum, finds her sympathies refreshed by coming into contact with the home-relations of the children. She realizes more vividly the conditions under which they must work at home, makes fairer allowances for shortcomings, and is often able to suggest changes that are most helpful to her charges. Even the untrained parents can give good common-sense advice, and the contact of such parents with the trained mind of the teacher is of incalculable value to the home."

Current Criticism of Schools.—A great hue and cry is being raised to-day through the popular magazines about the inefficiency of our American public schools. Their training is said to be abstract and far removed from any of the vital needs of present-day social life. Boys and girls, completing the common school and high school course, are said to be prepared for nothing. They are not enabled through their school training to enter into any vocation within or without the home. Any success the boy attains in business or industry or any proficiency the girl shows for home-making duties is said to be attained by ave-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

nues outside the school walls rather than within them. Of course these criticisms, though in a measure true, are one-sided. The public has an exaggerated idea of what can be accomplished in the way of specific vocational training in the years of childhood and early youth. The main part of the child's business in these years is to grow unhampered by economic necessity. Nevertheless there is no justification for ignoring altogether these criticisms. The school has its grave shortcomings, of which teachers as a whole are about as keenly conscious as is the world outside, if not more so. For these shortcomings, however, it is not merely the teachers and the appointed administrators of public instruction who are to be held responsible, but society as a whole.

Schools Represent Community Development.—The schools are usually on a par with the social body that supports them. If they are narrow and short-sighted in their method and range of work, they are probably not more so than are the other institutions and forms of social activity. The general improvement of the schools is bound up with the improvement of society and with the development of a higher social intelligence. The schools are, therefore, much more the expression of the social will and of social intelligence than the critics in the public press usually seem to imagine. With all their defects, as well as their excellencies, they are bound up with the social and intellectual life of their communities. If their methods are inadequate, and, if the studies are lacking in vital appeal to boys and girls, it is in part a phase of the imperfection of modern social life.

Collective life has increased in bulk out of all

COÖPERATION WITH COMMUNITY

proportion to the development of the more delicate coördinating machinery which alone can render bulk effective and worth while. We are socialized adequately only in spots. There is a general lack of ability to put into effective play the good ideals that most people have. Hence it is not strange that much of the effort expended, not merely in the school, but also in other lines of social activity—for example, in the church, the lodge, labor unions, and charities—fails in many ways to accomplish the full good at which it aims. We must think of the retardation of the children in their grades, their rapid elimination, as the upper limit of compulsory school attendance is reached, and the general lack of interest in the work and lack of sympathy of school with life as evidence, not so much of wrong ideals, as of the unwieldiness of the social machinery.

Parent-teacher Association Can Increase Educational Efficiency.—It would seem that not the least important thing to be done in the effort to overcome these conditions would be the bringing of parent and teacher together in such associations as have been described above. Their object is to acquaint the teacher with the home, and the home with the teacher and the school, and to establish coöperation where now there is indifference, if not active antagonism. They introduce the teachers into an active participation in community problems, and the parent is enabled, not merely to appreciate what the school is doing, but to understand more intelligently its shortcomings. There is not one thing more needed for the betterment of the schools than that the parents should see at first hand the actual conditions of that work and should discuss

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

it with the teachers and other school officers. The reaction of an enlightened public sentiment will do much to better many phases of the school work, phases that the community would never appreciate, nor indeed sanction until they see for themselves and have the need explained to them by the teachers and other school officers.

The National Organization.—The movement for Parent-teacher Associations has had many independent beginnings in different parts of the country, but so important and so widespread has their value proved to be that a national organization has recently been formed, having as its aim the systematic development of such associations everywhere. The only prerequisite for success in any community seems to be that a few live teachers or patrons shall wish for such an association, and the national organization stands ready to advise how to get started and how to conduct along lines that have been proved to be successful. Two types of meetings are suggested for these associations, one in which all parents and teachers of a school come together "for a social time and to hear and discuss a paper or short lecture on some subject of mutual interest", and another, in which each grade teacher meets the mothers of her particular group of children. One practical worker regards the individual grade meeting as "the very foundation of a successful parents' association for it is here that we work out our ideals and accomplish that intimate intercourse between mother, teacher, and child, which is so vital to the work". It is on the basis of the interest aroused in these grade meetings that the fathers' sympathies are enlisted, and thus both parents are in-

COÖPERATION WITH COMMUNITY

duced to attend the larger evening meetings of the entire association.

The Home and School Visitor.—An important adjunct of the associations of parents and teachers in some cities, particularly in Boston, is the Home and School Visitor. It was found that many parents, especially those most needing to do so, could never attend the meetings at the schools. The Boston report says: "The school visitor is an interpreter from the school to the home and the home to the school." The opportunity for usefulness open to an expert worker is, of course, very great, especially where the foreign element is large. Homes are studied, difficult children looked up and all sorts of problems of physical and moral hygiene are met.

The Master of one of the schools reports: "The Visitor enlightens parents, where necessary, respecting the work and requirements of the school, aids teachers on request to a fuller understanding of the pupil, and rescues many a child from a career of deceit and double dealing. With us, as elsewhere, are found unsatisfactory pupils of many different types. What of the irritable and ill-conditioned boy? If lacking sleep, is it of his own wilfulness, or because of possible parental exactions? What of the boy who fails in home lessons? Is it his neglect, or because of ill-regulated home conditions? And so on to the habitually tardy pupil, the untidy, the unkempt, the never-to-be-forgotten cigarettist, and many more." Such pupils through the ministrations of the school visitor may become "subjects for moral recovery". The work of a Home and School Visitor can be intrusted only to a person of wisdom and experience.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Only matters directly arising in the school are to be engaged in, and all conference in the home limited to the reasonable necessities of the case in hand. The work is undertaken in a spirit of sympathy and helpfulness for honest and, it may be, overburdened parents."

Summary and Conclusion.—Enough has been said of the value of home and school associations in the development of a socially efficient education. The underlying need expressed in such organizations is that all the forces in a community concerned with the education of the boys and girls should maintain a real interest in the enterprise, and should have their aims and efforts rather definitely correlated. Of course this correlation of efforts and aims is not all that is needful, but it is one thing that cannot be neglected; it is one phase that is vitally essential. There is no better way to make the children feel that their school training is worth while. Such organization of a community about its educational interests will keep these interests in vital touch with life, and will go far toward making the work in the school not mere preparation for life, but real participation in life itself. And, as we have seen, and shall see again, in the various phases of our study, the primary need is just this. There is no medium or means for training in social efficiency that is superior to a natural social atmosphere in which each child may fully participate.

CHAPTER VII

PLAY AS A FACTOR IN SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Social Values of Play.—The realization of the social ideal in education depends quite as much upon healthful play as upon work. The playground, moreover, is the immemorial place for learning how to live and work with others. Here the idea of "social oneness", of group life, develops through team games. The conflicts of the playground develop the first notions of social justice and lawfulness. Here boys and girls learn to be leaders and learn how "to play the game" against all sorts of odds. We recall that when the Duke of Wellington was asked to explain his victory at Waterloo, he replied that it had been won years before on the playgrounds of Eton.

Many values attach to play, and they are all of more or less significance, in a social way, but most of them have been fully set forth by others, and hence need not be repeated here.

It has been truly pointed out that play is, for instance, a preparation for adult life. For one thing, it introduces the child to the meanings of many adult activities. It is needful, also, that he may learn to use his limbs and his mind readily; needful for physical development, for strong muscles, for healthy lungs. Play is worth much, also, as a means of rest from other forms of activity. It gives an opportunity

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

for the tired mind or body to recover its balance and return to more exacting duties with new energy and effectiveness. It is the best of all agencies for keeping alive the joyous, buoyant spirit that all men and women need for a truly happy life. All of these opportunities also are of distinct social value, for all sound social life must be made up of healthy-bodied and healthy-minded individuals.

It is, however, a more specific relation between play and social efficiency that interests us here. Namely, the opportunity afforded by play and the playground for training in social relationships and for building up in boys and girls the best social ideals. For many years, even for centuries, a few people have recognized the educational importance of play, but it is only within the last few decades that its individual and social worth has been adequately understood, at least to the extent of serious and systematic attempts to work it out in a general and practical way.

The Playground Movement.—One of the most striking educational phenomena of the last decade has been the rapid development of public-school and municipal playgrounds and other recreation centers. The movement has been so rapid that it is hardly likely that it is, in every case, motivated by a clear appreciation of all its social meanings. It is the *fashion* for an up-to-date city to have playgrounds, and so the playground is installed, whether anyone sees the social need for it or not. Probably the most impelling motive in their establishment in large cities has been the purely practical desire to get children off the streets and to lessen, if possible, the tendency to vicious types of play and the temptation to crime. Play-

PLAY AND SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

grounds have actually proved their effectiveness in these directions. They have prevented crime by furnishing play opportunities. *They have proved that child nature becomes vicious through neglect and not through inherent badness.*

Play and Education.—The social meaning of play and its place in education present two slightly different phases. One of them is the training in social relations, referred to above. The other phase is the one now mentioned, namely: that of preventing crime through furnishing a safe outlet to youthful spirits. Other social values may suggest themselves as we consider these main ones.

It has been pointed out in earlier chapters that education for true social efficiency must be modeled largely upon the suggestions furnished by community life itself. In social matters, as in all else that is human, one learns to do by doing. There is no substitute for the training afforded by actual participation in life and its various responsibilities. A truly socialized education must, therefore, get many of its most important ideas of method by going back to the spontaneous community life which is back of all schools and from which they themselves have sprung. Simple neighborhood life is the greatest socializer. Here people come into intimate contact with each other, and here the most fundamental and most admirable of human characteristics may naturally develop.

The normal home, with its parents, its children, and its natural divisions of labor, also affords many suggestions as to what the normal life of the school should be. The school cannot completely reproduce

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

family relations, but it can often examine itself with reference to the family ideal, and, in this way, develop its own life along more wholesome lines. In proportion as the school recognizes and keenly appreciates the fact that education is for social as well as for intellectual ends will it need to study and utilize these socializing forces which exist outside its walls. In fact, the work of the school should be largely that of selecting the best things which appear thus spontaneously, and developing them to their fullest usefulness. It cannot create mind, or individual power, or social forces. It can only study these movements of life in children, determine whither they are tending, and attempt to give them opportunity for expression in profitable directions.

Need of Attention to Play Life.—No opportunity for social training is, then, more significant or more effective than that afforded by play, and, if the school is to strive toward the ideal of social efficiency, it cannot afford to neglect the play-life of boys and girls. Like all else that belongs to the child's informal life play is the soil from which evil, as well as good, may spring up. There are manifold opportunities everywhere for intellectual training and for moral training, but, left undirected, the results are uncertain and often perverted. So also with the play of childhood. It is instinctive and, to a certain extent, it may be allowed to take care of itself, but, that its possibilities for good may be fully realized, it must be made an object of study and of systematic attention.

Most human instincts play an important part in the development of normal men and women; that is,

PLAY AND SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

they are, in a sense, good, or, at least, more readily turned to a good end than to an evil end. Not one of them, however, but is capable of perversion or becoming an agency for great harm. It is worth while to note, just because instincts have this value for human development, that the good in them is easier of attainment than the evil. The first flowering of an instinct is nearly always beautiful: it struggles awhile to work itself out along right lines, just as a tree tends to grow upright, or a plant to produce flowers according to its type. However distorted the flower or the tree, we can always see the evidence of the struggle to follow out its original nature, to be straight, or to be beautiful. It is here that we get our cue as to the possibilities of play, and to the need of its proper cultivation that the normal instinct may have a chance to contribute its part to sound manhood and womanhood.

Rudimentary Social Ideals on the Playground.—In the life of the playground social relationships and ideals appear in rudimentary form. Here we find emerging quite spontaneously such fine traits of character as loyalty, truthfulness, or good faith, generosity, devotion of one's self to the welfare of a group, respect for law and orderliness. All of these qualities are of the highest social value. A true education for social efficiency must make use of all of them. They appear on the playground, even in those incidents that may seem to need repression. The dispute or fight of children is not necessarily a bad thing, but even where it is, it usually grows out of an attempt on the part of the players to secure fairer play; it is their reaction against injustice, or the infraction of some other

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

instinctive ideal, and what is really needed in such cases is such oversight that the children will not be too harsh in their efforts to secure justice.

The influence of the playground upon later life is evident in the fact that many of our adult ideals of proper human relations continue to be stated in the language of the playground, for example, fair play, being square, and so forth.

In play, then, the child gets his first experience and training in social virtues outside the family. As Cooley says, * "Everyone remembers how the idea of

justice is developed in children's games. There is always something to be done, in which various parts are to be taken, success depending on their efficient distribution. All see this and draw from experience the idea that there is a higher principle that ought to control the undisciplined ambition of individuals. 'Rough games in many respects present in miniature the conditions of a society where an ideal state of justice, freedom and equality prevails.'

"The decisions in most of the disputes have behind them the obviously social motive of carrying on a successful game. The sense of common interest has been stretched so as to take the competitive impulse itself into camp, domesticate it, and make it a part of the social system. The acutely realized fact that a society of kickers can never play a game or anything else comes to be seen against a background of a possibly orderly arrangement of which one has had occasional experience, and with which one has come at last to sympathize; there comes to be to some extent

* *Social Organization.*

PLAY AND SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

an identification of one's own interests and purposes with the interests and purposes of the whole. Certainly the decisions of the group as to whether Jimmy was out at first, as to who came out last, and whether Mary Ann was really caught, are felt as community and not as individual decisions." As another writer says: "We are only just beginning to appreciate the great significance and value of play as a developing and uplifting force in building the character of our future citizens. It would be difficult to over-state the value of the lesson acquired in organized play, of learning to be a 'good loser'. I doubt whether there is any lesson that is more essential for a man to learn at an early age. In fact, it is in the recreative activities that the social nature finds its fullest and freest expression. Only when work is laid aside and people are mingling in their avocations are the social powers at their best."

Need of Supervision.—In order that the full educational and social values of play may be realized, a play director has been found to be most necessary. The phrase, "directed play", may seem to some persons to be a contradiction in terms. How can it be real play if it is supervised? Is not the very essence of play spontaneous, free activity, joyfully planned and carried out by the children themselves? If this ideal were actually realized on the undirected playground, little more need be said, but such is not the case. There are all sorts of obstacles to its being realized. In the first place children often *do not know what to play*, either because they are actually ignorant of good games, or because no one game is familiar to a sufficiently large number of children to be played

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

successfully. All children have the same instinctive impulse, but what they play they must learn from others. "Children, whether savage or civilized, learn their games from one another, and from imitating and symbolizing adult life." In the stable communities of earlier times games and plays from the immemorial past were easily transmitted from one generation of children to another. But not so where populations are changing. Play traditions are easily shattered, and only the poorest games are saved. When children from different localities and countries come together they soon forget their native sports. Their play impulse may be reduced to mere running, pushing, or teasing. This is about the situation in the average shifting American community. "*American children of to-day are poorer in imagination, ideality, and invention than their forefathers; for they have lost many of the old games.*" *

The situation is even worse among the children of the congested districts of the cities. The condition described by Miss Kennard, the president of the Pittsburgh Playground Association, is not peculiar to that city. The children found there are usually either of foreign birth or foreign parentage. "Their new Americanism demands complete forgetfulness of the old country and its ways. They must adopt the play traditions of their adopted country. But what suggestions of play could they find in a city of iron, whose monster machinery rested neither day nor night? Their surroundings were ugly and forlorn. In many places green things could not grow because of the fall of smoke, which swept heavily down,

* Miss Kennard.

PLAY AND SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

clouding the sunlight, and leaving a deposit of grime on everything, including the children. If the imagination is fed by sense impressions, these children could have little idea of life other than mere existence for the sake of work. Without playground, play-traditions, imagination or vitality, we found that these children literally did not know how to play." * The play director is needed, then, to suggest good games to the children and show them how to play them. The average child, under the most favorable circumstances, knows but a few of the rich store of games which are his heritage from the childhood of the race. His only means of getting them is through imitation of other children, who are not apt to be better off than himself, or through actual instruction. Most children welcome such help from an older head. What teacher has not had her children gather around her with the touching appeal that she tell them something to play?

Leadership also Essential.—Not merely is instruction needed, but also leadership. The capacity for leadership should be developed in boys and girls, but this does not always occur when they are left entirely alone. A boor or a bully may dominate and exploit the playground for his own selfish gratification. The "natural leader" is not always the *best* leader. Then, again, while most children appreciate the need of law, of order, of taking turns, and, while to some extent these matters are adjusted by the children themselves, a few selfish ones may, nevertheless, try to keep the swings, the teeter-boards, the other opportunities, and the best places in the games, if there is not a director

* Miss Kennard in *The Pittsburgh Survey*.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

to interfere. A referee is also needed in the case of many of the playground disputes.

In fine, it is not contrary to the spirit of genuine play that it should be supervised. The children prefer that it thus be. They find that they have better times under a play director. There is, in fact, no more reason for failing to supervise play than for leaving the child's intellectual development to take care of itself. If play-life in the modern community is to minister in a large way toward the realization of the social ideal it must be sympathetically studied and guided by older heads than the children's.

Democratic Influence of Playground.—Another positive social value of the playground lies in the effectiveness with which it brings together on a common level children of different races and social standards. We are familiar with the idea that our schools are important agencies in the Americanization of the children of other lands coming into our midst. In the schools they are supposedly brought in touch with American modes of thought and American ideals. Is it not likely that the developed playground is an even more effective agency toward this end? Foreign children will learn the American point of view and the English tongue much more quickly through playing with native children than through any of the formal instruction of the school. All nations, it is true, are alike in their need for play. The ideals of the playground are more or less alike the world over. This common human need and this common mode of its finding expression furnish a basis on which children of all nations can meet. Surely no better conditions than those furnished by play could be desired for

PLAY AND SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

allaying race prejudice, mitigating social differences, and laying the foundations for an appreciation of our common humanity.

We can hardly hope that the American society of to-morrow will be identical with that of yesterday. Foreign blood is coming to us too rapidly to be completely transformed to the American type. We are inevitably being modified ourselves. But this does not mean that the nation of the future must needs be of any lower grade than the original American people, provided the best in all these diverse elements can be fused into a unified whole. The danger rests in class conflict, in lack of sympathy and of understanding, in the persistence within our gates of unlike and hostile elements. The opportunities afforded by organized and supervised recreation for accomplishing this unification are certainly very great.

We have referred to *the playground as a preventive of crime*. It is significant that the prisons and reformatories are largely filled by persons between sixteen and twenty-five years of age, the period of life when the play-impulse is still strong and when the demand for some sort of recreation is most insistent. Students of social problems are convinced that much criminality in these years is simply the perverted expression of energy, of the love of activity, and of adventure, in a word, of the play-spirit.

The Experience of Pittsburgh.—Few cities, probably, have encountered more difficulties in the development of organized play than Pittsburgh, and yet the experience of the Playground Association of that city should be an inspiration to educators everywhere who believe in the social value of play. There were no

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

yards in many districts, and the children did not know how to play, or seem to care for it. They were spiritually starved. Child labor prevailed. The relaxation of the boys was in tough predatory gangs, which often terrorized whole neighborhoods. A little girl's highest ideal was to be able to ride in the patrol wagon as she had seen her mother and father do many times.

The playgrounds, once organized in these localities, have furnished the entering wedge for many lines of social betterment. In addition to the play there have been organized classes in various sorts of handwork, music and art. Dancing and rhythmic gymnastics have received much attention that the children might learn better control of hands and feet. In the summer there are weekly flower days, when great baskets of flowers sent to the city from the surrounding country are distributed to the children "from the tiniest babies to the roughest boys".

There are lessons in cooking and dietetics for the girls. The child-labor evil has been mitigated, for some children had been put to work to keep them off the streets. "Little Michel Strozzi's father had put him in the glassworks for the summer, but he sent him to the vacation school (and playground) more than a mile away, where the child, small and delicate for his age, ran and jumped and built pyramids with other boys, handled tools, made toys, and played with an earnestness which expanded his lungs, straightened his back, and steadied his active little brain for another year of effective study. The gang has been tamed. The West End Gang, whose ideals had been confined to baseball and pugilism, became enthusiastic carpenters. Their devotion to the fine, clean, young

PLAY AND SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

fellow who was their instructor was pathetic. They followed him around. In order to cure the sneak thieving he would leave all the material out on the ball field and go away without making any boy responsible for it. The next morning every bat and ball and glove would be returned."

As Jane Addams says: "Much vice is merely a love for pleasure." We cannot imagine a boy who by walking three blocks can secure for himself the delicious sensation to be found in a swimming pool preferring to play craps in a foul and stuffy alley, even with the natural excitement which gambling offers."* *We continually forget that amusement is stronger than vice, and that it alone can stifle the lust for it.*

"Every city in the United States spends a hundred-fold more money for juvenile reform than is spent in providing means for public recreation." †

The Chicago Playgrounds.—The experience of Chicago with its playgrounds points to the truth of the above statements. They furnish a healthful outlet to youthful spirits, and have noticeably diminished juvenile delinquency in the areas which they reach. The difficulty is that, notwithstanding the expenditure of vast sums for these playgrounds, they are even yet only spots, and great districts are as yet entirely untouched. These playless districts are the present hotbeds of juvenile crime. One worker says truly: "I think it would be difficult to find any point at which, in our largest cities, a dollar will go further in the making of these things for which the city exists

* *The Spirit of Youth and the City Streets.*

† *Ibid.*

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

than in the provision and maintenance of playgrounds."

Summary and Conclusion.—Taking into account all these values of play, we may well say of playground expenditure that it is a method of social insurance that no nation which seeks to attain the ideal of social efficiency can afford to neglect. Whether these avenues of recreation are administered by the city directly, or by the machinery of the public schools, or even by private enterprise, they must be regarded as belonging to public education in the larger sense, because they embody many of those agencies which operate to produce a healthful and efficient manhood and womanhood.

As Dr. Gulick well says: "Not only must municipalities and philanthropic associations coördinate their efforts in some harmonious, comprehensive scheme, but the whole plan must be administered by experts with definite goals in view. It is not enough to give everybody the chance to play. We must also direct that play to specific and attractive ends. The tendency of recreation to be warped from its legitimate purpose when left to private adventure is well illustrated in the development of baseball. Our national game has produced spectators in a number far out of reasonable proportion to the number of players. If our boys are going to learn team play; if they are going to acquire the habit of subordinating selfish to group interests, they must learn these things through *experience* and not from books or the 'bleachers' maintained by professional baseball. Such moral development comes only through activities which are pursued with spontaneous and passionate enthusiasm."

CHAPTER VIII

THE SOCIAL BASIS OF SCHOOL INCENTIVES

Effort Proportional to Incentive.—Count Tolstoy, in his great study of human life and motive, *War and Peace*, pauses in the account of Napoleon's disastrous retreat from Russia to raise the question as to what determines the efficiency of an army. The French were well organized and armed, and yet they melted away before the desultory, unorganized attacks of the poorly equipped and ungeneraled Russians. Some military authorities, he says, insist that efficiency depends upon the leaders, others upon the organization, and others upon the armaments. But, according to these standards, the French should have succeeded instead of being ignominiously defeated. No, the effectiveness of an army depends on all of these accessories multiplied by an indeterminate "X" which, says Tolstoy, is *the desire to fight*. *The Russians were eager to fight, the French were tired of it.*

We have, in this comment of the great novelist and philosopher, a recognition of far-reaching importance of impelling motives for all human endeavor. All people, young or old, if they work efficiently and with telling result must have some incentive. Few of us accomplish as much as we might with the materials in our hands and the knowledge we possess because of a lack of adequate driving motives. We

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

may see many things we might well do, but the keen desire, the eager feeling that it is worth while, does not seize us, and we work along in a perfunctory manner and with a low degree of efficiency. What is true of us in our adult occupations is true in a very vital sense of children in their school life. Dr. Reeder, in his suggestive book, *How Two Hundred Children Live and Learn*, says: "When I have attempted to attain certain definite results with children and failed I have rarely found the chief cause of failure to lie in the children. It generally means that the motive for effort or attainment has not been adequate. The good was too remote, appreciation of its value too slight, or there was lack of personal touch and inspiration, so that whatever was necessary to energize the full capacity of the child was wanting."

Incentive Essential in School.—Every teacher of boys and girls must have felt at times the truth of Dr. Reeder's statement. The lack of a suitable incentive is surely one of the main obstacles to good school work. Whatever the aim of the teacher, whether to train the individual child to be capable for himself alone, or to be a useful member of society, that aim will be best accomplished if the child, like the Russian soldiers, is eager to do the tasks set before him.

Indeed the problem of adequate motivation is as fundamental and as far-reaching in every phase of the educational enterprise as it is for the larger relations of life which occupy the attention of men and women. It is constantly appearing in one form or another in the daily routine of the school. Our particular interest in that problem is due to the fact that

BASIS OF SCHOOL INCENTIVES

it is essentially a social one. The keenest incentives to work at one's best one gains through social relationships. An education guided by the social ideal thus possesses unusually fine opportunities for developing in children the most genuine and lasting motives for a full measure of individual efficiency.

Strength of Social Motive.—Dr. Reeder gives a fine illustration of the strength and value of the social motive. In the orphanage at Hastings-on-the-Hudson the children are grouped in cottages and perform for themselves much of the work incident to household life. The reckless breaking of dishes had proved a serious problem in the cottage economy. Neither admonitions nor fines imposed on the careless seemed to avail much in lessening the waste. Money was not an important item in the lives of these children, and fines, therefore, did not arouse them to greater care in handling the china. Finally the rule was made that if more than two pieces a week were broken in a cottage the excess was to be replaced by plain agate ware. This rule substituted a social motive for carefulness for the ineffective individual one. The effect of this rule was to reduce breakage to less than one piece a week. The pride of the cottages was at stake. If a child bungled in his work, he did not suffer alone, but all his mates suffered with him; the breaking of a piece of china was no longer "an individual mishap; it was a social offense. The sad consequences of his deed were brought home to him by many others, who felt that it was a disgrace to be obliged to spread their table with agate ware." *

* *How Two Hundred Children Live and Learn*, pp. 184-87.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Motivation Strengthened Through Community Relationships.—A school which is definitely adjusted to community needs has gone a long way toward solving the problem of motivation. Recent attempts to improve rural education, described in preceding chapters, certainly function in this direction. Every step toward bringing the home into closer touch with the school, through associations of parents and teachers, is also most helpful. Children work better when they feel that older people outside the school are vitally interested in them and in their progress. The social stimulus, whether it develops in the inner life of the school, or comes from outer sources, is productive of far better results than any artificial inducement to work. Indeed a real social efficiency will be attained largely through the rich motivation that comes to boys and girls by their participating in normal social relationships.

From this general statement of the point of view we may turn our attention to a brief review of the present school situation with reference to motivation. The object will be to consider why the problem is today a particularly important one; what prevailing attitudes in educational theory and practice have been responsible for the school's deficiency in this regard and to suggest a possible change of emphasis which may secure more thoroughly motivated work.

Problem Only Recently Developed.—Only in comparatively recent times has the need for a more careful study of school incentives made itself felt. Its appearance is indeed one of the incidents of the advance in the scope and complexity of modern education. Outside the school, in "real life", there is

BASIS OF SCHOOL INCENTIVES

usually plenty of incentive for normally minded boys and girls and men and women. There it takes care of itself and seldom has to be made an object of careful planning.

Within the school, however, the situation is different. Here the pupil is required to spend a large part of his best working hours in a somewhat artificial environment, an environment good on the whole, but yet lacking in many of the elements that make the outer world attractive. In pioneer times this did not matter very much, because the school exacted little of the pupil's time and energy. Its inadequacies were concealed by a simpler and more immediate social life, in which the pupil found his enthusiasms, and came to a consciousness of worthy life-purposes. The dominating theory of this old-time school was the receptivity of the child. He was naively regarded as a lump of plastic clay to be shaped, or as an empty vessel to be filled. As a present-day educator, voicing the simple view of the old education, recently said: "The only thing for the pupil to do is to keep the neck of his flask open while the teacher fills it."

We could endure such an educational theory as this as long as it did not make itself too obtrusive. It was when the educational enterprise was enormously enlarged, when it made vast and ever-increasing demands upon the time of the children and the resources of adult society that the deadening effect of this doctrine, its total inadequacy as a means of securing a real education became generally apparent. The more time and money are spent for education, the more critical does the public become of the results, the more

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

does it insist that some adequate and tangible returns be shown for the investment.

Failure of Compulsory School Attendance Laws.—The blind faith that compulsory school-attendance laws can secure to every child the elements of an education has received a rude shock in the recent revelations of the extent of retardation among public school pupils. It has been found that more than fifty per cent. of our children are seriously behind their proper grades, and that, in the later years of the elementary and grammar school, children are dropping out at an alarmingly rapid rate. Retardation of pupils, together with rapid elimination as the upper limit of compulsory school attendance is reached, means that only comparatively few of our boys and girls get even a useful elementary education.

Not Due to Inability of Children.—We are loath to believe that the inability of our expensive public school system to reach the children is due to their mental incapacity, and yet, somehow, they do not respond properly to our studied efforts to train them. We know too well the apathy and indifference shown by many of them, the perfunctory attention that they give to the lessons and tasks which we daily require of them. We know that, although they may work hard, most of them do not work as hard as they might. The hard work in the school does not compare very favorably with the capacity for hard work these same pupils show in their sports, on the ball-ground, or in other outside activities. To come at once to the point, this difference is due to a lack of adequate incentive in the school, to a deficiency in inner driving force in the pupil. The work is half-

BASIS OF SCHOOL INCENTIVES

hearted and therefore naturally barren of much permanent value.

But to Lack of Incentive.—The real secret, then, of much of the retardation and elimination in the grades and of the ineffectiveness of the modern school, in general, lies in the fact that the development of the machinery of instruction has not been accompanied by a corresponding development in the pupil of the proper motives for work.

As a recent writer says: "We take boys and girls at a time when their impulses are strong for active participation in the vital interests of life, and we confine them within narrow school-room cells, with books and pencils as a chief and sole means of employment; we take them when their desire for social coöperation is a dominant motive, and we require each to work for himself upon tasks, which, so far as we can see, have little to do with the great world outside the school walls; we take them when their individual differences in capacity, interests, and prospective careers are matters of growing and vital concern, and we require them to pursue a uniform course of study having little direct relation to these specific powers, motives, and prospects." However unsafe it may be to make unqualified statements regarding the resulting retardation and elimination, we are at least forced to the conclusion "that our present methods are failing with half the children confided to the care of the public schools." "The schools have not only failed to awaken in large numbers of their pupils an interest in study, but have engendered a distaste for work of any kind, particularly manual work." *

* Quoted by Leavitt, *Examples of Industrial Education*.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

A Narrow Educational Theory Responsible.—As we pass on it may be worth while to see how underneath this failure there has persisted a narrow, mechanical conception of education. The digression is justifiable, for what is needed at the present time is not merely a reform in practice, but a complete reconstruction of educational theory. The old conception of mental action was mechanical. As economic science had hypostatized the fiction of an "economic man" who would automatically go where he could get the highest wages, who would sell to the highest market and buy in the cheapest, without regard for countless subtle social and ethical ties, and without regard to the inertia of habit and of social custom, so the schoolman imagined a theoretical pupil on whose organs of sense the environment made divers impressions, impressions which were stored up and associated and reproduced according to the mechanical laws of association. Thus, the teacher was told that if he wanted to get a certain response from a certain stimulus he must put the stimulus and the desired response together. If one idea was to call up another idea, the two must be put together in the pupil's mind. In both cases, if necessary, there should be a little pleasure to serve as a cement. Let him make desirable connections pleasant and undesirable connections unpleasant; that was all there was to it.* He was told, in season and out of season, to proceed from the simple to the complex, from the concrete to the abstract, and above all to connect the new thing to be taught with the pupil's past experience according to the law of apperception.

* Cf. Thorndike's *Principles of Teaching*, pp. 110, 111.

BASIS OF SCHOOL INCENTIVES

Yet, in spite of this fine and theoretically perfect conception of how learning should take place, the pupil did not always learn what he was supposed to learn. He did not remember things in their right connections, nor did he do the things he was supposed to do when the appropriate and neatly worked out stimulus was made to affect him, even though the teacher put the things together that belonged together. The pupil might even, as a high school boy actually did, in response to the question, "Locate Athens and Sparta", write that they were situated on the Tigris River, spelling the river "Tigress".

If the pupil was seen to be apathetic, or mischievous, it was because he lacked interest in his work; therefore, the teacher said, "Let us go to and interest him". This was a suggestion in the right direction, but it was at first conceived merely as a sort of external application that would, in some magical way, oil up the machinery of the child's mind and make it work more freely.

The fundamental fallacy of this earlier pedagogy was that it never took into account the real, living, throbbing personality of the pupil. It was so absorbed in the laws of association and in the problems of connecting new experience with old experience that *it failed to see that the desire or purpose of the child could have anything to do with efficient learning*. We are beginning to realize that, while the mechanics of learning are in a measure true, they have meaning only in connection with, and as subordinate to, the motive and purpose of the learner. The child is, first of all, a personality, and *the essence of personality is purpose, intent, motive*. Narrow and limited

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

though this motive may be, it is the real starting point of teaching and the real basis of effective learning.

A Suggestion for Child-study.—From this point of view we may remark that the most instructive and valuable child-study is that which unites with the investigation of the contents of the child-mind and child-modes of behavior, *the deeper and far more significant question of the development of his purposes, the unfolding consciousness of the things he would like to do.* The contents of his mind are interesting and curiously fragmentary, but it matters far more for the teacher to know what the pupil would like to do, what capacity he has for projecting himself into the world. A child-character with plenty of this driving power, this eagerness to know and to do, will soon make good any initial deficiencies in mere mental contents. Inadequacy of ideas, for example the notion that a cow is no larger than one's thumb, because that happens to be the size of the picture the child has seen, is a mere incident of immaturity and of limited experience. Vastly more significant than this negative fact is the fact that the child may possess an impulse to act, to work, to investigate, to discover. This eager, purposive attitude lies at the very core of real apperception of new experience by old. At first the educational theory put into the hands of the teacher assumed that *similar* experiences had some mysterious affinity. The task of the teacher was to arouse the old related idea and present the new one, and, presto! they would be as one, or at least they ought to be, all disturbing circumstances ruled out.

Basis of Interest.—Interest was conceived as a re-

BASIS OF SCHOOL INCENTIVES

sultant of this similarity. To arouse interest, stir up first the old related idea. We are now beginning to see that the first term in the whole process is the eagerness. *The reaching out of the child to do something, the desire to find out, is primary*, and assimilation of the new experience is not the outcome of any fancied similarity between the newly presented content and the previous content of the mind. In fact, the most cunningly worked-out similarities may be utterly barren of results. The assimilation of a new experience largely depends on whether the learner wants the new experience or not; whether he sees that it fits into his purposes or not, helps him to do something which he feels to be worth while.

Motivated Effort Counts.—We have, then, in our pupils, great potentialities of energy, but to plead that this energy should furnish the dynamic force for all school work is not equivalent to advocating that it be undirected or uncontrolled. We have reached the point where we are forced to recognize the absolute necessity of a serious and scientific study of incentives, as well as of methods of imparting information. *It is not mere work which counts, or mere additions to the child's store of knowledge, which a real education must arrive at.* A development of vital purposes, a systematic cultivation of motives for work and for the acquisition of knowledge—this must be the guiding principle of all we do. “Mere attendance upon school, the mere acquisition of knowledge, does not necessarily result in the development of intellectual power. The performance of daily tasks which are perfunctory, or which are too easy for the intellectual ability of the child, may produce weariness

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

without stimulating growth." "Power and strength come from the conservation of energy, and growth, after all, is the result of effort. The real problem would seem to be to help the child to select the proper objective point upon which to direct his energy, to stimulate him to continued effort, to the end that his fullest growth may be insured." *

Objections from the Practical Teacher.—The above proposition, good as it appears in theory, will seem to the average teacher as altogether impractical. He will insist that the pupil's own purposes are flighty and inadequate. No really valuable education, it will be insisted, can be built upon this basis. Will such a course not result in the teacher's being led about by every whim and fancy of the pupil? To be sure, if "the individual child is merely allowed to follow his own inclinations, he is no more likely to develop high efficiency than the free current of electricity, the babbling brook, or the vapor that rises from the simmering teapot." † Much that must be taught cannot appeal to him now as a part of anything that is akin to the moving power within himself. The best that can be done is to arouse him by various devices to a transitory interest in his work.

Irresponsibility Not a Necessary Characteristic of Youth.—We have unfortunately accustomed ourselves to the idea that boys and girls cannot have any wide-reaching, permanent interests in their school work. We refer to the irresponsibility and lack of seriousness of even the high school pupils as neces-

* From a "Report of the Committee on School Incentives," of the Brooklyn (N. Y.) Teachers' Association.

† *Ibid.*

BASIS OF SCHOOL INCENTIVES

sary incidents of growth, as a condition to be expected and to be made the best of in what way we can. We try to devise means of overcoming it temporarily; we note that some of this irresponsibility disappears occasionally in certain phases of the school work, or under the influence of a particularly inspiring teacher; but these occasions are so fragmentary and so transitory that they appear to be mere accidents; they do not suggest to most teachers any far-reaching, scientific principle according to which the entire school-life of the pupil may be transformed and infused with life.

Due to Isolation of School.—The crux of the difficulty, as we have already suggested, arises out of the isolation of the school from real life. And for this isolation educators are not alone responsible. It is incidental to our present social system, and it will not be adequately met until the public, as well as the teachers, begin to understand that a really effective child-training cannot be expected to occur on the narrow basis and with the limited means at present provided.

It is not strange that the teacher of to-day is baffled by the proposition that he base his work more largely upon the pupil's own initiative; that he utilize more largely the pupil's own motives for work. To him there seems no alternative between imposed tasks, on the one hand, tempered perhaps by a few transitory interests, and, on the other, giving up all effort at training and letting the pupil pursue his own sweet will.

The object of entering into this discussion of the question of incentives is not to suggest devices by

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

which adventitious motives may be introduced into our school-work, schemes by which we may temporarily relieve the monotony and the ineffectiveness of our teaching, while we continue to teach essentially as we have always taught. Our purpose is rather to develop a principle according to which the whole educational procedure may be gradually transformed, and for bringing about this transformation there are many things we can all do, but, in the main, these things must be done in coöperation with an enlightened public intelligence.

Basis of Motivation Is Social Life.—The general principle is that the work of the school and its life must not only be in closer touch with the interests and motives of life outside the school, but also that it must reproduce within itself more natural and vital social conditions. This may seem like a platitude, yet it is fundamentally true.

As was stated in the first of this chapter, real life, especially social life, is rich in incentives for all normal people, and children, as well as adults, are open to its influence. In a thoroughly socialized school the problem of incentives assumes a new aspect. It does not cease to present difficulties, but the difficulties are such as can be met scientifically and with some hope of lasting results. A school which is established upon thorough-going social relations within and without becomes a matrix from which all desirable incentives for the best work will naturally emerge.

There has been, in recent years, an increasing number of educational experiments which have grown directly out of this conception of the basis of ade-

BASIS OF SCHOOL INCENTIVES

quate motivation. Unfortunately they are as yet isolated and fragmentary; nevertheless, they are gleams of light which we may believe presage the dawn of a new day. These attempts serve to impress us, moreover, with the very great complexity of the modern educational problem. To secure adequately motivated school work, to provide incentives which will call forth the best energies of all the pupils, is a problem fully as many-sided as life itself.

Retrospect and Prospect.—To bring the school into closer touch with life involves, then, the doing of many things. The content of the curriculum itself must be more directly based on the prevailing interests, activities, and problems of living civilized communities. The things which the child is required to learn must function more immediately in his daily life. The activities and enterprises of the adult are not remote or foreign to the child. When he is brought face to face with them his enthusiasm and interest are easily aroused, unless he has been debauched by a long course in irresponsibility, either in school or in an abnormal family or environment.

In the chapters which follow we shall take up various phases of school activity, with a view to determining how they may be more completely socialized. In every development of social values we shall find more favorable conditions for properly motivated work on the part of the children, whether it be in the healthier social life of the school, in a curriculum which has vital connections with the world outside, or in the method of instruction in which a more definite recognition is given to the natural stimulating influence of one pupil upon another.

CHAPTER IX

THE OPPORTUNITY AFFORDED BY THE INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

Education and Life Cannot Be Divorced.—"Education is not preparation for life, it is life," said Professor Dewey, in his "Educational Creed". It is because of their conviction that this is true that many earnest teachers have, in recent years, given more and more attention to the general social life of their schools. They see quite clearly that preparation for life and living itself cannot be separated. The best preparation for the life of to-morrow is to live completely to-day, meeting its opportunities to the fullest extent of one's ability.

This recognition that *education is life itself* carries with it the recognition that school education cannot confine itself to the training of the pupil's mind in isolation from his social relationships. It must train the *whole* child. There is no warrant for assuming that one phase of child-nature is any less in need of training than other aspects, or, specifically, that a child needs less training in his social relations than in his intellectual processes.

As we have said, one of the popular current conceptions of the end of education is social efficiency, and yet, with most teachers, it is a mere verbalism, having no direct relation to the actual work of the

INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

school. The teacher is usually content to think that, if he trains the boy in the ordinary school studies, he is training him to be an efficient member of society. The penetrating observer, however, sees that this is not the case. The training for a truly socially efficient manhood or womanhood must include, at every step of the process, the *whole child* in all his relationships.

Our public school work to-day is being subjected to a rapid-fire criticism of a most searching order. Some of it is unintelligent and foolish, but some of it must be seriously faced. That a good deal of school work from the beginning to the end does not make for vital contact with the child and with the youth, as we have already indicated, is fairly evident. How else can we explain the fearful waste involved in retardation and in dropping out that prevails everywhere. We can scarcely say that all our over-age pupils, or those who drop by the wayside, are of inferior intelligence. Some of them *are*, no doubt, but for many, the work of the school is so abstract and unrelated to the interests of life that it fails to grip them in any impelling way.

School a Social Institution.—To meet this situation is no easy matter. No one patent nostrum, no one royal road will be sufficient, and yet, perhaps, the most far-reaching remedy is to appreciate the fact that the *school is a social institution*, and to work this out consciously and systematically in our practice. This conception of the school, if realized, demands the doing of many things. It demands, for one thing, a curriculum that shall more definitely prepare for vocations, and that shall, as a whole, appeal to chil-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

dren as helping them to understand and act intelligently in the great world outside the school's walls. It demands also the recognition of the fact that the boys and girls within the school have a social as well as an intellectual nature. The first one of these demands we shall reserve for discussion in succeeding chapters. The latter need, the recognition of the importance of the general social life of the pupils in the school, we shall consider here.

Two Reasons for Recognizing This Fact.—The systematic study and development of the social life of the school is necessary for two reasons: It is needed to render the strictly intellectual training more interesting, more vital, and more effective. Secondly, it is needed because all boys and girls are quite as much in need of training in proper social relationships as in intellectual processes. In fact, the two cannot be separated. In all normal growth both phases must be concurrent; each one will supplement the other.

All School Life Social.—Every school has a social life of some sort. People of any age, and especially of the high-school age, cannot be brought together day after day without developing manifold social relationships, without influencing each other in all sorts of ways, for better or for worse. The question is whether this obvious tendency is to be officially recognized and used as an educational opportunity, or whether it is to be ignored or suppressed. If we imagine we can take either of these latter courses, we deceive ourselves. To attempt it is to run the risk of transforming a precious educational opportunity into an opportunity for almost any amount of harm to the youth.

INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

The attitude of school men and women has passed through several well-marked stages. First there was the spontaneous, uncontrolled social life of the pupils, existing but ignored, or energetically suppressed. Then the idea came that these social activities should be controlled so that they might not interfere with the primary and legitimate functions of the school. They were looked upon as evils, but as necessary evils to be curbed. This is about as far as most school administrators have gone. In some quarters, however, the conviction is assuming definite shape that this social life must not only be controlled, but also that it is part of the function of public education to develop it, and make it a positive, uplifting force in the work of educating boys and girls.

Social Tendencies of Children Spontaneous.—Let us first of all try to get a clear conception of the nature and character-forming influence of the spontaneous social tendencies of children. We must carefully define our problem. We do not here have in mind the obvious and important fact that every child is from birth surrounded by people and that the whole course of his mental development is determined by his human associations. This sort of social influence exists for all ages and circumstances of life, for little children, as well as for older ones. We have in mind, rather, the sociable, group-forming tendencies which are not apparent in the earlier years, but which gradually and quite spontaneously appear, and become more and more marked as childhood turns into youth.

Early Evidences.—Children, before the school age and in their first years in the elementary grades, show little of the group spirit. They play together, it is

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

true, and work together, and are subject to all sorts of mutual influences, but, as far as social spirit is concerned, they are little individuals. In the play each one looks out for himself. In their school work they sit side by side in classes and yet are concerned only with individual attainment. A low form of group life *does* appear in the elementary school, and it may be regarded as the beginning of the more social relations of later years. This is little more than a primitive mob spirit. Occasions of excitement or of danger may transform a roomful of little children into an unreasoning and uncontrollable mob.

Gradually, also, the sense of being a part of a school dawns upon the child. For instance, a school exhibition or entertainment is arranged and each pupil feels that it is a collective undertaking and takes pride in the impression made by *his* room or by *his* school. The individual pupil feels more and more keenly what his classmates say and think about him. He wants to do as the rest do. He tries to use the same language as his playmates. He has a keen consciousness of trying not to be different from them. He is careful not to don an overcoat sooner than the other boys do. If he is compelled by his parents to use mittens before the proper time, he will carefully conceal them before he comes near the school grounds. In his earlier years he never thought of such things, nor did any of his companions. At first, moreover, he was glad to have his father or mother visit his school, but, by the time he is nine or ten, he is plainly embarrassed if they should appear in his room, simply because it is not common for parents to visit the school, and the other children will smile at

INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

him, or make trifling remarks about his own dependence on his parents. This early self-consciousness marks the dawning of his social consciousness. A school atmosphere, a school sentiment, gradually grows up in his mind and shapes his whole behavior. In spite of its crudity it develops into a very definite sense of loyalty to his companions or to his school.

Clubs, Team Games, and Gangs.—In these years of nine and ten, little playground groups tend to spring up quite of their own accord. Group games and rudimentary team games begin to be played. Both boys and girls begin to find that there are things they are interested in in common, and they tend to associate or “chum together” more and more. This group-forming instinct soon begins to show itself away from the school grounds among boys in the development of gangs. The gang is often little more than the fortuitous grouping of boys who live in the same neighborhood or upon the same city block; those who, in other words, are constantly thrown together in work and play. Through this daily contact a definite *esprit de corps* grows up, a sense of social solidarity, of tremendous power in impelling its members to stand together. The gang possesses a group courage and daring for all sorts of enterprises, good and bad, which no boy would undertake by himself.

Basic Significance of Rudimentary Social Groups.—These early groupings are but the foreshadowings of those elementary forms of social life which lie at the basis of all human society. They have been aptly called “primary groups”, and may be most readily illustrated by the associations involved in the family, the neighborhood, the playground, and all sorts of so-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

cial and fraternal and religious organizations. These are the units out of which is built the larger whole of society. They are primary, as Cooley says, * because they are essentially the same the world over, notwithstanding differences in race, nationality, or in form of government. They are also primary because they are the "nurseries of human nature"; they furnish the conditions in which the child gets his first experiences of human nature, in which, in fact, his own human nature is first formed and built up. They are not by any means ideal in all respects, but they come nearer to being ideal than any of the larger and more loosely knit social groups, such as cities, states, or nations. The intimate, face-to-face association, which necessarily exists within these little groups, gives the child his first experience in social unity or "oneness" with his fellows.

Still following Cooley's admirable discussion we may say that this sense is the mother of all social and hence of all human virtues, for social solidarity can exist only as it is supported by a certain sense of loyalty, a certain regard for lawfulness, and a due respect for individual freedom. To be loyal to one's group means that a man must be truthful to his fellows; he must be ready to serve them, even against his own individual interest, nor can he be loyal to his group except as he experiences more or less kindly regard for its other members. These are fundamental human virtues which one is not born with and which one cannot acquire except through fellowship in a "primary group".

We need not pause here to give illustrations of the

* *Social Organization.*

INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

reality of primary group virtues. Every family, if it is in truth a family, every neighborhood and playground will furnish evidence to him who takes the pains to look. No boys' or girls' club, or even the worst gang, could hold together for a moment except as its members have some sense of their unity, some regard for law, for fair dealing, for kindness among themselves. These fine qualities within the group may be coupled with much that is unlovely, especially in the group's treatment of those who are without its pale, but they furnish the basis, the raw material, for all possible improvements in the relations of men and women, whether on a small or on a large scale.

Relation to the Social Ideal.—When we reflect that these group-forming tendencies are strong in children, especially as they approach the high school age, we can see what an immense educational opportunity they can afford for the realization of the ideal of social efficiency. The school has tended to deal with its children as individuals, when they are in reality social beings. It has tried to train them as individuals in the virtues of truthfulness, justice, loyalty, fair-play, and lawfulness. As abstract statements these mean nothing to children, but, when illustrated by the intimate associations of the playground, gang, club, or school itself, they stand out with convincing force. It is not so necessary, however, as a first step, that children shall have these desirable qualities of conduct pointed out to them; it is far more essential that they shall have abundant opportunity of actually experiencing them in association with one another under the wise supervision of parents and teachers.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Every school which sets up social efficiency as its ideal must, therefore, recognize and encourage the group-forming instincts of its children, through which they will learn much that will make them well-rounded men and women.

Various Aspects of School's Social Life.—The social life of the school has naturally several phases which must be recognized by the teacher who wishes to make it a valuable educational asset. In the first place, there is the school as a whole, which is itself a "primary group", if it is not over large. In that case, it can easily be subdivided into natural groups of rooms and classes. In the next place, there are, even in small schools, the still smaller groups or clubs, which are knit together by some common even though temporary interest. The training in social relationships must center, if possible, about the school as a whole. The sense of "our school" should be built up and nurtured in various ways, as an important basis for coöperative undertakings, and as a means of developing in all the children a sense of loyalty and lawfulness, all so needful in adult society. The morning assembly, the entertainment, the public exhibition of the school's work, and, best of all, the festival, varying with the season of the year, a coöperative activity in which each individual group in the whole school may participate in varying ways—all these are to-day increasingly utilized in progressive schools as educative agencies of a high order.

Subordinate Groups.—The school or room unit will naturally differentiate into various subordinate units which will provide for more intimate association and for the fuller satisfaction of kindred interests. Thus,

INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

every school tends to have its athletic, literary, camera, and dramatic clubs, its debating societies, its band, orchestra, and chorus, and many others, according to the size and make-up of the student body. All such subordinate organizations may be "primary groups" of the very greatest value to the pupils. They afford abundant opportunity for practical experience in the social virtues described above. It is, however, of the utmost importance that all such clubs should feel themselves but parts of "their school", and should feel that their special opportunity to follow their own interests does not give them the right to act selfishly or without public spirit. Their interests are but differentiations of the general school interests, and they constantly owe it to the school to bring back to it some contribution of their own. They must feel that all the school is interested in what they, in separate groups, are doing, and that all have a right to participate in their accomplishment. Whatever they do, they do not only for their own satisfaction, but because it contributes to the honor and efficiency of the collective life.

Social "Functions."—We must not forget the parties and social functions of the school and of the classes as a further means of social training. To deal practically with this phase, as well as with all the preceding aspects of social life in the school, demands a clear recognition of the needs involved. On the negative side there is need of control, because of the almost certain tendency of boys and girls in their teens to go to excess in social matters. To control does not mean to depreciate, but to see to it that the social life shall be beneficial by making it well balanced. On

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

the positive side there are several aspects. First, the general need that *all* boys and girls shall have *fair* opportunity for training in social relationships; that some shall not be thrust to one side and a few monopolize all the advantages. This is most apt to occur where there are not definite attempts on the part of the school authorities to supervise and actually to develop the school's social life. The ones who are least in need of such phases of training are most likely to get it all. They will even tend to exploit the whole school for their own selfish benefit. There are always a large number of backward, self-conscious boys and girls, who need to be brought out and given opportunity to participate in the school's social pleasures and activities. They need it, not merely that they may enjoy their high school life fully, but also that they may be well rounded and socially efficient men and women.

In the second place, all these high school youths, and particularly the aggressive ones, need training in social coöperation and in social unselfishness. Group life, a social consciousness of some sort, is, as we have seen, inevitable. It is also natural and inevitable that these adolescents should experience a genuine desire to find themselves in a larger life of some sort. They crave a larger life than the merely personal. They are eager to live in some sort of atmosphere of social regard and social appreciation. They experience the utmost readiness to sacrifice narrow personal interest for the good of the group to which they feel themselves to be vitally related. These adolescent impulses are perfectly normal phases of human development. There is nothing about the youth that is finer or of

INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

more ultimate worth to him as a man than just these desires. They may, however, fail utterly to bear good fruit, if left to work themselves out undirected. The greatest danger is that they find expression only in a narrow group and that the larger welfare of the school be ignored. The trouble with most adult life is not that it is *unsocial*, but that it is social in only limited relations and within narrow groups of people. We are most of us, for instance, loyal enough to our friends or to our narrow social circle, but we have not learned to use this loyalty in any large way. Kindliness, truthfulness, honesty, lawfulness, and justice, are fairly common traits of human nature when that is confined to a small circle of friends with mutual interests. But, if they are ever to play any part in the larger circle of life in the city, in the state, in the nation, it must be through education.

The Need Summarized.—The need, thus stated, may be summarized briefly thus: All normal boys and girls, whatever their future vocations, will necessarily be thrown into contact with other people. They must know how to live and work with others if they are to be happy and efficient. They must know how to talk freely and without affectation. They must know how to persuade, and how to yield to persuasion graciously. They must clearly appreciate the rights of others; they must be able to merge their own narrow interests in that which is for the interest of society as a whole. They must learn that a moral life and happy life is to be attained only through submitting to the restrictions and conventions of society; that these conventions of social life are to be submitted to gladly, because they are safeguards of their own

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

personal well-being, as well as of that of their associates.

How Far Its Urgency Is Recognized.—So much for the need. In order to determine the extent to which this need is recognized a little investigation was recently undertaken in the high schools of a Middle Western state. To all schools having approximately one hundred pupils, letters were sent out, about one hundred twenty-five in all. These letters inquired only as to the status of "social functions" in a somewhat limited sense. Principals were asked to tell just what standing such functions had in their general school program, whether the students tended to go to excess in social matters or not, the extent to which they were supervised by the school authorities, and whether any definite attempt was made to develop such occasions into real and valuable educational assets.

Only about thirty principals responded to this inquiry. While many of the failures to reply may have been due to the natural indisposition of people to bother with circular letters, it is fair to assume that a goodly portion of those not replying were not vitally interested in the question. *In their minds there was no problem.* Doubtless many shared the feeling of two who did reply, one to the effect that "he had no use for any such thing", and the other that there was "too much blamed social life already".

The thirty answers bring out much of interest to one who believes that there is a problem and cares to study it. These answers may be regarded as fairly typical of the prevailing attitudes of high school principals. Nine principals, or thirty per cent., show

INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

an active interest in the questions, and five of the nine are really doing something to meet them. Five show only a slight appreciation. Eleven show *none at all*; and two are hostile to everything of the sort. Fourteen report a definite tendency in their pupils to go to extremes in all social matters; sixteen see no excessive manifestations. Of these sixteen principals, at least eight report *some* attempt on the part of the school authorities to develop a controlled social life. In other words, eight out of the sixteen principals who report no excess in pupils have at least, in some degree, made the social life of their pupils an object of attention. *Nine principals who report a tendency of their pupils to go to extremes report also that little or no official recognition of the social side is given.* In some cases it is ignored and in one case of excess the principal reported that he definitely suppressed everything of the sort. Manifestly his suppression was a failure. The normal instincts toward sociability, denied expression within and under the supervision of the school, were having more or less riotous development outside.

With reference to the faculty supervision of school or class parties, fifteen report a fair degree of supervision, that is, one or more teachers are expected to be present. Nine report that teachers are not only present, but play an active part in the planning of the parties. Four report no supervision of any sort.

Home Coöperation Needed.—It must be manifest to all high school teachers and principals that the successful handling of the social life of the pupils requires the active interest and coöperation of the home.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Nine of these principals recognize it as in part a parents' problem. *Excessive social activities of pupils develop apparently quite largely through lack of plain common-sense on the part of parents.* Some have found it possible to enlist the help of parents, with good results; others urge the need of educating the parent up to where he will see his own responsibility in such matters. In some places it has been found that the parent-teacher associations have brought about a mutual understanding that has been most helpful in the control of the pupil's social life.

Friday Afternoon Parties.—In some schools, in some parts of the country, a weekly or bi-weekly party is made a feature of the school program. These parties are somewhat formal, *just because the adolescent needs training in social conventions.* They are arranged to meet the legitimate need of the pupils for purely social recreation. In the University of Chicago High School these parties occur on Friday afternoons, after school hours, and are attended by some of the parents. There is dancing, in which all take part. The aim is to secure the active participation of everyone, rather than of the few who may need it less. This official recognition of a stated period in the school program has much to commend it. It would furnish a means, if properly carried out, of developing a healthful school friendliness, a means of overcoming snobbery and clannishness. It can be made to take the place in part of the high school fraternities. Not that the secret societies will be abandoned of their own accord. Experience indicates that they must in most cases be positively forbidden by school authorities. But forbidding is not successful

INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

unless various other avenues of social activity are provided and carefully cultivated.

The attitude of the thirty high school principals of this Middle Western state toward such a type of social recreation is probably fairly representative of opinion in other states. Some of them think it might be a good plan, especially if parents would attend. In general, however, they are dubious; in part, no doubt, because the idea is unfamiliar. Many are sure it would not be popular with the pupils, that they would think it tame, that it would be too frequent, would be bound to become hackneyed; it might be sufficient for their *needs*, but not for their *desires*; would be a burden on teachers; would savor of the school régime; would not give the pupils the opportunity to do as much as they pleased for themselves; they would want more freedom, etc. These are typical answers; and yet, the plan *has* met with marked success in places where tried. There seems no good reason why every one of these objections could not be adequately met by a competent principal and teachers. One principal admits that some such plan is needed, and two or three have tried some modification of the idea.

Present Status of Social Entertainments.—At present it appears that the chief form of social entertainment under the auspices of the schools in small Middle Western towns are class parties, the annual reception of the juniors to the seniors, parties by various school clubs, such as the athletic, literary, etc. These all present interesting possibilities to the believer in social education, but it is unfortunate that the need of general functions for the entire school is not more widely recognized. It goes without saying that, where the

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

school is large, it is not feasible to handle all the pupils at one time, but suitable methods of diversion can be worked out.

Testimony of One School-Man.—One high school principal * states the need for attention to the social life of the pupils thus:

The school must provide for the activities suited to high school age. . . . It must furnish an education for initiative in enterprises, for development in natural leadership, for the genius of organization, for the growth of individual talents, for the meeting and solving of difficulties which come from a clash of interests, for the fostering of courtesy and dignity of manner, and last, but not least, in importance, a training in social conventions, without which a boy or girl meets life with a serious handicap.

With these needs in mind, he set out to enlarge and vitalize the usual club activities in a high school of about four hundred. They had "had experiences with the fraternity, the excess of dance and party", and had felt the "lack of solidarity in the school which puts the interests of the school above all outside interests of club or clique". Open organizations were "increased to twenty or more, with the social feature prominent in most of them". Open meetings with printed invitations and refreshments at the close of the program were held. Mr. McLinn continues:

The control of these affairs presented the first problem. At the first meeting [of one of the clubs] the

* C. B. McLinn, in *The Boston Journal of Education*, 74; 345.

INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

boys drank all the lemonade, and at the next one they pocketed the fudge and threw salted peanuts at the girls. The teachers in charge were in despair. We determined on a concerted action to create a spirit in the school against that sort of rowdyism. Frank talks to groups and to individuals, an effort to awaken a desire to appear well, discussion in classrooms, expression in the school paper of student disapproval of bad manners, have borne fruit, and abundantly. The sentiment is strong for geniality and quiet behavior, and the popularity of the societies is also increasing. . . . Each holiday, Halloween, New Year's, Washington's Birthday, St. Valentine's Day, has been the occasion of parties by the purely social class clubs, sometimes for the girls alone and sometimes for both boys and girls. They are all held at the school building, which the school board has freely thrown open, with no expense for light, heat or janitor, and they are chaperoned by the teachers. Other expenses are borne by the organizations, and the originality of design, combined with economy of expenditure, furnishes also an excellent field for training.

The benefits are many. Interest and identity in the various social groups foster a pride in the school as a whole. The greatest force for discipline is a genuine school loyalty, such as comes when students take an active part in directing the life of the school and feel a sense of ownership in the organizations outside of the classroom. I have little faith in the student government that concerns itself with matters of conduct and dispenses with justice through students' courts and police. I do not believe in the autocratic will of the teacher as the best means of discipline. *The natural and effective force in school government is a cultivated and wholesome sentiment in favor of right-doing.* This "school

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

government," rather than teacher government or student government, is one of the most apparent results of training through school organizations. . . .

The effect of this social relation between students and teachers is felt in its reaction upon the latter. Teachers have need of the enlarged sympathy and understanding which come from knowing the child's point of view. The problem of the adolescent mind, with its dreams, its determined will, its desire for activity and recognition, can never be understood by contact in the classroom alone. In the large schools, especially where the teacher's attention is likely to be limited to her own individual work, the spirit of coöperation and interest in the school as a whole often comes from her connection with student organizations.

The qualities of leadership and power of initiative that develop in these organizations is often remarkable. Nowhere is the spirit of democracy more powerful than in the American high school, and nowhere will true merit be quicker of recognition. The responsibilities of officers, the efficient work of committees, the planning of programs and decorations, and unique means of advertising entertainments, all teach the joy that comes from doing for others. True social efficiency is shown in the art of acting with others toward a definite end, and through school organizations are learned the value of co-operation and the essence of self-government.

New Attitude in High School Administration.—The experience of this principal is quoted at length because it is typical of a new attitude that is developing among high school administrators. What is here given could be duplicated from the reports, which the writer has gathered, from other high schools in dif-

INTERNAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

ferent parts of the country. In dwelling at such length upon the educational value of the general social life of the school, we must not lose our perspective. This is only one part of the school's work, and it must not be developed to excess. It must not be allowed to take the attention of the pupils to such an extent that it detracts from the more serious business of study. Nor is there any need that it should in a school where the officers and teachers have a suitable sense of proportion. *Everywhere there is need for the "golden mean."* Just because there is danger of excessive attention to "outside-of-class activities" is no reason for ignoring the social life, which is bound to be present, or for trying to suppress it.

CHAPTER X

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT AN OPPORTUNITY FOR SOCIAL TRAINING

Controlling Power of Collective Life.—The fact that the school is a little society has many important bearings upon the problem of educating boys and girls for social efficiency. In the preceding chapter we saw that living in a social group is itself a character-forming influence, which may be either good or bad, but which, in either case, gives one certain fundamental and lasting lessons in social relationships. It was pointed out that the life of intimate, face-to-face coöperation and competition, such as one finds in the family, on the playground, in the gang, or in the club, would be impossible if people did not very early acquire certain elementary social virtues, such as loyalty, which involves a willingness to ignore one's own personal desires for the sake of the collective interest, and withal a certain kindliness and truthfulness in dealing with one's fellows or co-workers. It was seen also that such a group, whether it be a company of children at play, a gang, a club, or any other primary unit, cannot long stick together without some regard for one another's rights and some agreement among its members as to how things are to be done. Each person must be willing to stand by the rules and "play fair".

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT

This ingrained sense of lawfulness is one of the most striking features of such associations. It is a characteristic of lawless gangs, as well as of the law-abiding clubs. Within a predatory gang, for instance, the fellows must be quite fair with each other, and "play the game" as agreed. This feature of group life, so natural as to be almost instinctive, has a decided character-forming influence, and is of the utmost importance in all education directed toward the making of real men and women. Whatever other qualities an efficient member of society must have he must be law-abiding. He must have a due sense of responsibility for his own acts and a keen and active conscience against all violations of group-morality in others.

Gang Virtues.—We quote from Puffer's admirable account in illustration of our statements above:

The steady pressure of gang life on the side of social virtues appears strikingly in the rules and customs of these organizations.

[They] "Put me out," reports one youth, "because I said one fellow didn't have spunk to play the leader." "Put a boy out of the gang for fighting when he didn't need to." "Put a fellow out once for fighting with another boy. The other fellow was in the right." "Never allow a big fellow to pick on a little one. We were against smoking." "Had to be at work when he comes into the gang; must pay his dues." "All stand up for a fellow in trouble." "Help each other out if we get into trouble." "If anybody picked on one of our fellows, we would fight them." "If a fellow didn't divvy up, we started fighting with him." "Put a fellow out because he wouldn't take his share of expense." "A

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

fellow wouldn't share up, so we fought him." "Put three out for bossing and running the place." "No fellow ever told on us. One fellow was caught. He stayed in Charles Street jail three months before the rest of us were caught."

Or consider the following unwritten laws of various gangs as a preparation for a law-abiding life: "If there was a dispute, the leader settled it. If two fellows were fighting for a thing, he took it away from them and gave it to another fellow. In playing dice we chuck the fellow out who made the dispute." "I was leader. Would settle disputes. Would say whether it was right or not." "Quarrel for five or ten minutes, and then ask N. to settle it. We would be satisfied with what he would say." "The officers would 'most always settle the disputes. Talk it over, get circumstances, then settle it. They would stop the fighting." "If we had disputes, we would vote on it. One who would get the majority, to him we would leave it go." *

These Virtues Needed in Adult Society.—Adult society can, no more than a boys' club, hang together and do its proper work, unless it is composed of people who will stand by the rules and sternly repress those who are not inclined to "play fair". Hence, boys and girls, as they grow up, must have exercise in such an attitude toward life and the orderliness that life demands.

Training for Civic Life Necessary.—It might be argued that no such training is needful if children naturally acquire this sense in their youthful organizations. All the training they need should provide for itself automatically in gangs, clubs, and in playing

* Puffer, J. A., *The Boy and His Gang*.

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT

group games. But this is not the case. The instinct of the youth is narrow in its scope and limited in its application. It is not likely that the lawfulness within the gang will ever be extended to the broader relations of life, unless it is taken hold of and developed by someone who sees farther than do the boys themselves. Group morality is at best only raw material, but, even so, it is a valuable asset for every teacher of youth. It means that, to make responsible, law-abiding citizens out of irresponsible and clannish boys, one does not have to implant in them some new quality, or point of view, but only to provide proper opportunity for that which they already are to have exercise along right lines, *to shunt the native energy of boyhood into the channels that will enable it gradually to expand into the full measure needed by the man.*

Opportunity in School Government.—This purpose can be attained in many ways, and not the least of them is the opportunity afforded by the government of boys and girls in school. Here the teacher or principal has a golden opportunity to exercise children in habits of good conduct and in a proper respect and responsibility for law and order, through utilizing their sense for these things gained in their own association together.

As an abstract proposition, it would seem to be almost self-evident that a well-balanced education of youth could not afford to omit such training from its program. And yet few teachers get at the matter with any well-defined and conscious purpose. School government is often regarded as purely incidental to the intellectual training, or, if approached more

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

directly, it is usually through talks, lectures, and general admonitions. But what boys and girls need is *practice* in the habit of responsibility, *practice* in discriminating between good and bad conduct, and for this the daily work of every school affords plenty of opportunity.

Pupil Participation in School Government.—It is with reference to giving the youth such practice that many schools have tried various schemes of self-government, or, more properly speaking, pupil-participation, in school government. Dr. Charles W. Eliot has well stated the principles underlying the educational need felt by these teachers. He says:

The first of these fundamental principles is that the real object in education, so far as the development of character is concerned, is to cultivate in the child a capacity for self-control or self-government, not a habit of submission to an overwhelming, arbitrary, external power, but a habit of obeying the dictates of honor and duty as enforced by active will within the child.

The second fundamental principle to which properly conducted self-government seems to me to conform is that in childhood and in youth it is of the utmost importance to appeal steadily, and almost exclusively, to motives which will be operative in after-life. In too much of our systematic education we appeal to motives which we are sure cannot last; to motives which may answer for little children of six, ten or twelve, but which are entirely inapplicable to boys or girls of fourteen, sixteen or eighteen. Thus, fear is one of these transitory motives on which organized education in the past has almost exclusively relied; yet it is well determined by the history of the race that the fear of punishment,

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT

whether in this world or the next, is a very ineffective motive with adults.

The third fundamental principle in education is Froebel's doctrine that children are best developed through productive activities, that is, through positive, visible achievement in doing, making or producing something.

Student self-government enforces positive activity; it appeals steadily to motives in the boys which will serve them when they become men; and it is constantly trying to develop in the boyish community the capacity of self-government. Therefore, I say it is based on sound educational principles.

Questions at Issue.—Much has been written and spoken on the subject within the last dozen or fifteen years, some of it heartily in favor and some bitterly opposed. Into the details of this controversy we cannot here attempt to enter. Our purpose should rather be to try to see the matter in its right perspective and with a clear appreciation of the needs at stake and the principles involved. *First of all, let us say, it is not the form of school government which is of the greatest moment. It is rather whether the pupils are actually getting any practice in shouldering responsibility and in deciding things for themselves, as they will have to do when they leave school.* This practice they might conceivably get in a variety of ways and under a variety of external forms of government. A school, to outward appearance, governed according to a strict monarchical scheme, might furnish large character-forming opportunities along this line. So also might a school in which there was very little said about government at all.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Let us also admit that *a school which seeks to give its pupils practice in law-abiding conduct may not be any more orderly to the observer than one which is controlled by a strict and arbitrary authority.* The school of the former type, however, will do more real training than the latter, because its pupils are learning the lessons of self-control, instead of merely submitting to authority, and *self-control is really what we want, ultimately, rather than blind submission.* Without committing ourselves, then, to any particular form of school-government, let us try to see how pupils can actually get this practice in self-control and in civic responsibility. Let us try to see whether the conditions of school-life are such *that this practice can be real and not mere pretence.*

Sense of Social Unity Primary.—If the room or the school forms a social group of the best type the *teachers as well as the pupils are members.* The teachers do not stand outside and aloof, but rather participate with their pupils in the common life and interests of the school. It is in this corporate life of the school, including both teachers and pupils, that the real basis for genuine pupil-participation in school government is to be found. Unless that participation is a natural expression of a healthful, kindly, loyal and law-abiding group spirit it is apt to be farcical. *The teacher, therefore, who wishes to give his pupils practice in the art of social responsibility must first see that his school actually furnishes the conditions.*

Natural as these needful qualities are within the children's own associations outside of school, they may not appear in any helpful way within the school-room. The pupils will possess more or less sense of

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT

their own "oneness", but this sense will not be apt to function for the good of the school. *They may use their sense of social unity against the teacher rather than in coöperation with him.* The school may be just a seething mass of individual boys and girls, held together, or, rather, held down, by the stern authority of the teacher, or it may form a crude social unity, bent constantly upon mischief. A few aggressive pupils may develop a public sentiment of insubordination, and those pupils who do not actively join in with them stand quietly to one side and watch the fun, or even admire the bravado of those who dare to be lawless. In other words, the failure to build up a healthful group spirit within the school results in many right-minded pupils being held in abeyance, and, though with natural inclinations toward good order, instead of their being actively enlisted in its behalf, they are reduced to neutrality.

Teacher Must Possess Social Sympathy.—If the teacher would enlist the energies of his pupils in the cause of good order and give them practice in social responsibility he must show in all his dealings with them a *genuine capacity to be one of their group* and a genuine willingness to participate with them in their group life. To do this does not mean that he shall lower himself in their estimation. He does not have to be childish to have a really sympathetic, hearty attitude toward children. He does not have to throw away the wise influence of his maturity to enter into a real appreciation of the children's point of view. A teacher who is able to establish this relationship with his pupils ceases to be regarded by them as an arbitrary and external authority, whose main business

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

is to make them, if he can, do what they do not want to do. *He is rather one of their group, older and wiser, it is true, than they are, but still one with whom they feel they can coöperate.*

Pupils' Part May Be Genuine.—*The plea is often made that pupil-participation in school government can never be more than a sham.* The pupils only pretend to govern themselves and know it is only pretence. The teacher or principal is the real power behind the scenes. Those who make this plea fail to grasp the point of view developed in the preceding paragraphs, namely, that a true social unity, including pupils and teachers, can actually be formed, and that within it each one can have a genuine part to play. The fact that the teacher's personality has more weight than the children's is a perfectly normal social fact. In the great world outside, where there is interplay of personality, there is every gradation of influence. Some people, because of greater knowledge, aggressiveness or superior leadership, are felt much more than others, but the lesser parts are none the less genuine. The teacher, therefore, should be the leader, but his leadership is not necessarily subservient to true exercise in responsibility on the part of the pupils.

A New York City Plan.—Even the elementary school affords opportunities for beginnings along the lines sketched above. The plan followed in one of the public schools of New York City is suggestive. The plan is as follows:

The foundation is laid in the lowest grades by simple forms of pupil coöperation, without any of the forms

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT

of self-government. In the middle grades pupils are permitted to elect a few class officers, who take charge in the absence of the teacher and suggest certain matters affecting class government. In the upper grades the pupils of the last three years are organized as a "School State," consisting of a federation of classes called "Cities."

Owing to the size of the school, each department has its own set of state officers, consisting of a Governor, a Lieutenant-Governor, a Secretary of State, a State Treasurer, an Attorney-General, and a Chief Justice.

Nominations for state officers are made by a convention consisting of delegates from each one of the cities. A general election is held once a term, the voting being done by mimeograph ballot. The canvassing of the votes, a very interesting process, is done after school hours, so as not to encroach on the time devoted to study. The duties of the state officers are those usually performed, with modifications made necessary by school conditions.

The Legislature is bi-cameral, consisting of a Senate, composed of girls elected in each of the cities in the girls' department, and an Assembly, composed of boys. Resolutions, before taking effect, must be approved by the Governors and signed by the principals, who exercise a final veto. When a Governor vetoes a bill it is submitted to the voters in the class and by them approved or disapproved.

The Court takes cognizance of all offenses committed outside the classrooms. In the class the teacher is in absolute charge, unless she decides to avail herself of the State Court; in such case the Attorney-General conducts the prosecution and represents the teacher or the principal. The penalties inflicted are: (a) reparation,

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

where possible, (b) apology, (c) reprimand in court, (d) reprimand in class, (e) detention, (f) imposition of demerit marks, (g) deprivation of the rights of citizenship for a stated period; this involves the forfeiture of civic rights in halls, play-yards, and on the street. All penalties imposed must be approved by the teacher in charge.

The classes are organized as cities, with a mayor elected for a term of one month. Each row of seats forms a ward and elects an alderman to the city council, which concerns itself with affairs pertaining to the class—such as the arrangement of pictures and decorations, the distribution of material, etc. The teacher retains an absolute veto over the deliberations of the council.

Preparation of Pupils Essential to Success.—To prepare the way for such a system the teachers should talk to the smallest children about “our school” and encourage them to think of what they can do to make it better. She can illustrate in very simple ways how their interests are all bound together, how they can help or hinder each other and herself in their work and play. They can be made to see that unruly conduct is an infringement upon their own rights as well as upon hers. In all sorts of little ways they can be thrown on their own responsibility for maintaining good order within and without the school-room. When trouble of any sort arises she can talk it over with her pupils and help them to see it is something in which they are all concerned and that the good name of their room is at stake.

Little Children Naturally Interested.—It does not take any special forcing to arouse even little children’s interest in these things. In fact, until they

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT

are repeatedly suppressed they show a great deal of natural concern for all matters of school behavior. This concern is often crude and develops into troublesome "tattling", but it is the manifestation of a wholesome instinct, which, if properly cultivated, is an asset rather than a nuisance. In a school known to the writer some second-grade children were once involved in a little quarrel on the playground. When the teacher appeared some of the children who had witnessed the trouble volunteered to explain to her how it had occurred. She turned on them angrily, with the command to keep still. Her attitude was that *it was solely her affair*, and she preferred to settle it by an exercise of her own authority. She ignored the natural concern of the children to participate in an adjustment of the trouble. Treatment of this sort can produce only one result in the pupils—the feeling that misbehavior in others is no concern of theirs, that it is the teacher's business to detect and punish if she can.

Need of Public Sentiment.—No teacher wishes to encourage foolish "tattling", nor is it necessary. Every school should develop a strong public sentiment for good order and should provide ways in which this sentiment can express itself without its incurring the odium of "tattling". As Mr. Richard Welling says:

It is alarming to realize how little the American people are concerned with their public affairs. In the few days preceding elections they are much aroused about measures and men. But when the great day has passed there is a general sigh of relief and a feeling that "it's a good thing it comes only once a year." The only

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

other events that arouse them from their civic slumber are the prosecution of public officials and the uncovering of graft. In the absence of these the average American citizen devotes himself without interruption to his personal affairs. This is what is known as public apathy, and instead of its being the object of attack from all citadels of progress it is looked upon as an elemental fact of civic life. Writers, preachers, teachers, publicists all agree that the greatest asset of the political boss and the greatest obstacle to a purer and more enlightened democracy is the apathy of the mass of citizens.

This we know—that in the main our people are lacking in a true conception of the benefits of democracy; and this we believe—that by permitting the pupils in the school to share in its government they will become habituated to democratic living.*

If the stability of adult society depends upon such a willingness of the majority of its members to stand openly and fearlessly for good government, a willingness to support its appointed officials in suppressing flagrant wrongdoing, it is hard to see why the same should not be encouraged in the little school society. There are obstacles and difficulties, to be sure, and the easiest course is for the teacher to assume the whole responsibility, but this is not the course most needed by the pupils.

Practical Demonstrations.—The efforts thus far made in many schools to train in individual and social responsibility afford very suggestive object lessons of the truth of the principles here set forth. Over and over again it has been shown to be possible to develop,

* From an address before The National Education Association, 1903.

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT

especially in the grammar grades and in high school, a full-fledged sense of the school's collective life, with an attendant sound public opinion on all matters of conduct. Over and over again it has been found possible to utilize for the good of the school the gang's instinctive sense of lawfulness. Children, in coöperation with their teachers, do show an amazing capacity to control themselves and to suppress wrongdoing and bring in line the offenders. There is, in fact, no greater controlling force than that exerted by a social group.

As Mr. Welling says in another paper * :

Boys and girls have shown an astonishing capacity to deal with social and political problems similar to those that arise in the world outside. Even the truant has thus been successfully dealt with. Principals are unanimous in reporting that this has been due largely to the creation of public opinion among the children themselves. The head of a New York City public school reports the case of a Jewish boy, a red-blooded tough, who threatened to give grave trouble. The boy chief-of-police, with public sentiment behind him, took charge of the case. The young tough saw the light, used his energies in another direction, became a militant good citizen and was finally elected mayor, and was a good mayor at that. It was only natural that where the mistaken loyalty of the boy may have been to his gang or to his mischief-loving hero, when once this loyalty was perfectly directed the original worst offender should become mayor of the school Republic.

* Proceedings of the National Association for the Study and Education of Exceptional Children, 1911, p. 94.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

A School-city in Manhattan.—In order to give the reader a concrete picture of the working of a school-city we quote at some length the account of a visit to a large down-town school in Manhattan:

Here is a school city of four years' standing. The school city officers, headed by the mayor, a small girl, conducted the opening exercises. As the children marched in, in perfect step and time with the music, the principal pointed out that the only crooked line was in charge of a teacher, in the absence of one of the small officials. He went on to say that he had recently tried the experiment of having no teachers present at the opening exercises. So far as the children were concerned, the experiment succeeded, but he had to give it up because of the difficulty of finding the teachers when they were wanted. . . .

After the exercises the principal directed six teachers to leave their rooms, and then sent me, with a small boy to act as guide, to inspect the six teacherless rooms. In each one I found the president in charge and work going on in as quiet and orderly a manner as possible. When I got back to the principal's office he told me this story: Some few weeks before, one of his teachers had been ill and away. To fill her place the authorities sent an elderly woman, who is on the retired list and acts as a substitute. Realizing that it would be next to impossible to explain the spirit and purpose of the school city to this teacher, accustomed by life-long habit to old methods, he simply told her that they had a system of self-government in the school; that all he wanted her to do was to hear the children recite and to assign them their lessons. Beyond this she was to do nothing. Let her take a book and read, occupy herself as she chose, but on no account interfere with the discipline.

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT

For three days the elderly woman obeyed instructions implicitly. On the fourth, although the order was good, she could stand the strain no longer. Old habits reasserted themselves, and she started in to boss the job in the good old orthodox fashion. To her consternation, chaos ensued. She grew excited and tried violent measures. The chaos turned to riot. The riot turned into open rebellion, until, with mingled wrath and fear, the teacher fled from the pandemonium and sped to the principal's office. The principal lost little time in reaching the seat of trouble. What did he find? The president of the class in charge, the work going on quietly, the room in perfect order. The elderly substitute left the school in bewildered rage.

In the afternoon came a session of the court. The court meets every Friday evening after school. I was somewhat surprised to find a girl presiding as judge. There is a tradition that the feminine mind is not judicial. This little judge had a very high forehead, a determined chin offset by large and kindly eyes; altogether a face that suggested strength and a sense of justice mitigated by "the milk of human kindness." The principal said she had been nominated by one of the boys at the last nominating convention in these words: "I think we want a girl for judge, because girls are more merciful than boys and less apt to get mad and act without thinking when they're mad. I think we want Minnie ——— for judge, because she's got these good qualities of girls more than most any other girl has." Minnie was nominated and later unanimously elected.

As the ten defendants came forward successively I was impressed with the rapidity and assurance with which the judge gave sentence. The charges were: "Turning around in line at assembly," "Loud talking

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

during school hours," "Marking school books," "Fooling on the stairs," etc. The judgments varied from acquittals and reprimands to three or four days in the detention room. In general, the sentences were light for first and heavy for second and third offences. The three or four-day detention room penalties sounded so drastic that I inquired about them. It appears that the detention room, instead of being a dungeon, is a pleasant classroom set aside for the purpose and presided over by a school city official, commonly the chief-of-police. A day is the half-hour after school which the Board of Education permits children to be detained. As most of the children in this particular school stay after school voluntarily for more than half an hour, it was difficult to see the terror of this punishment. On inquiry, however, I found that this penalty was greatly dreaded because of the disgrace attached to it. Apparently the philosophy of the thing is this: When punished by your teacher you are a martyr in the eyes of your fellows. When punished by your fellows you are a disgrace to their community.

Of course, no sentence may be executed without the approval of the principal. He stands to the judiciary in the relation of a supreme court. He told me that it had not been necessary for him to reverse or even modify a single decision of the girl judge since her first few weeks in office.

Next to the judge the most interesting figure in court was the sheriff. He was a tough-looking specimen. He would have looked much more appropriate as a prisoner at the bar than as an officer of the law. It appeared that he had scrupulously lived up to his looks until his election as sheriff, since which time he had been a shining example of efficient propriety. There had been

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT

not a single case of contempt of court during his term of office. Although far from a brilliant student, he had at least taken to struggling with his lessons. He told the principal he wanted to make a good record as sheriff so that "they" would some time elect him to an office with more work to it.*

To quote still again from Mr. Welling † :

The idea has passed the experimental stage. Whether it be the Brownlee system, which emphasizes the preliminary character-training side of self-government; the Ray system, which employs a Roman form of self-government; the school city plan, which applies the principle through the organization of a modified municipal government; the school state, the school country, the student council, the commission plan, or whatever other plan may be devised, the utilization of civics is a growing factor in the schools. The pity of it is that it is not growing faster.

Enough has been said to make clear the point of view from which the teacher or principal should regard the problem of pupil-participation in school control. That pupils need practice in civic responsibility will meet with general agreement. Just how to accomplish it in a particular school is a matter that calls for much tact, much keen insight into child and youth nature. The plans described above might not

* "School Republics," L. B. Stowe, *The Outlook*, December 26, 1908. Reprinted by courtesy of The Outlook Company.

† Proceedings of the National Education Association, 1911, p. 1008.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

succeed everywhere, certainly not without suitable preparation for them. Success also will depend on the character of teachers and other school officers. They must thoroughly understand and be in complete sympathy with what is proposed. They must be skillful leaders of boys and girls. If these latter conditions are not favorable to inaugurating such a system in full, it will often be found possible to do it at least partially.*

* For much of the concrete material here presented I am indebted to the kindness of "The School Citizen's Committee," No. 2 Wall Street, New York City. This Committee offers literature and expert advice to any school desiring to start pupil-participation in government.

CHAPTER XI

THE SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

Social Efficiency: How Produced.—True social efficiency cannot be attained by any educational scheme which is narrowly intellectualistic. In certain of the preceding chapters we have sketched some of the means of bringing the school into closer touch with the community which it serves. This intimate relationship is not only normal, but necessary for every well-balanced school. The real school must be an organic part of the community life. The training of child nature in the school must, it is true, be more definite and systematic in certain directions than the training that the community can give, but it must not be markedly different from what the community might attempt, if it had the time to give to that sort of work. It should, in other words, be a training for an efficient life in that or other similar communities.

Community Vitally Related to School.—"All the instincts of humanity, all the growth of civilization, demand that intelligent concern be devoted to the success of the young and inexperienced. The force that holds society together makes it also desirous of providing for children such training as shall perfect them as nearly as may be in accordance with their

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

possibilities and for living life to the full." * The fact that the school has been set off, under the social necessity of division of labor, to render a specialized service affords no reason for its confining its service to a purely intellectual and largely individualistic training. It should be its function, rather, to produce and to focus upon the growing child *all the best forces present in the modern civilized community*. It must do this in order that these forces may exert a systematic rather than a haphazard influence. Such a task is by no means simple or easy, but it is none the less needful. It is difficult in proportion as the school attempts merely to imitate the conditions of social life rather than to be a vital outgrowth of this life.

School Must Select Best Elements.—Moreover, there are many forces at play in society that it is not desirable should appear in the school. This is partly due to the fact that society is far from perfect. There are many modes of behavior current which we do not wish to perpetuate. Hence, from this point of view, the influences of the school must not be a mere duplication in miniature of the social life outside the school. It must be an idealized, but none the less genuine, expression of the better aspects of the life of the community. Furthermore, the community life is complex and highly specialized. As it stands it is beyond the range of understanding possible to the child. It needs to be simplified and adapted to the various stages of child growth, if it is to have real educative value. But simplification should be pos-

* Dr. William McAndrew, in *The World's Work*, November, 1912.

SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

sible without depriving it of its genuine social character.

Method of School One-sided.—The intellectualistic training of the old-time school was largely supplemented, as we have seen, by life outside the school. Children had abundant opportunity to share in varied types of work and community experience. If the school training was narrow and unsocial, there were a thousand ways in which it was filled out. But, in our present state of society, it is doubtful if there can be such a complete separation of functions. It is doubtful if the intellectual training furnished by the school is *really adequate as intellectual training* unless it is connected more definitely with the rest of the child's life. Divorced from all social relationships, the school studies seem abstract and incomprehensible to the majority of children, and they fail to respond with much interest. Their best efforts are not called forth; they fall behind, often have to repeat the work and are adjudged, by the narrow standard of abstract intellectual proficiency, to be backward, or even deficient. On the other hand, *real life, community life, has places for all types and variations in ability*, except for those abnormal forms found in the criminal, feeble-minded, and insane.

Training Should Be Adapted to Individual Ability.—Every normal child in the community is entitled to such training as he is capable of receiving. And, in the ordinary "give and take" of neighborhood and community-life, each child usually gets more or less real preparation for manhood. However, in the school, which is dominated by the narrow ideals of information and discipline, there is a place for only one type of child,

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

and that an unusual type, one who is interested in ideas rather than in things and in deeds. If the school is to afford the same opportunity to all types of children it would seem necessary that it should reproduce to a greater extent the conditions of healthful community-life. Outside the school both the information and motive for work are social; within the school it is apt to be true of neither. The general question of motivation we have considered in an earlier chapter; here we confine ourselves to the problem of how to secure a more socialized subject-matter of instruction, a more socialized course of study, how to connect the subject-matter of the curriculum more definitely with the larger life of the pupils, or, perhaps, *what and how should a school teach, which definitely adjusts its efforts according to the ideal of social efficiency?*

Our inquiry does not in the slightest degree ignore the generally recognized function of the school to train the child and to cultivate in him the right and useful habits needful for adult life. It is concerned rather with the question of the best means of accomplishing these necessary ends.

Why Narrow Standards Prevail.—It is easy to see how the narrow intellectual conception of the means to these desirable results should have come to prevail. In the first place the conception is easier to follow. It is easier for the teacher to tell than to develop. It is easier to impose tasks than to guide original impulses into fruitful lines of expression and growth. It is easier to conceive of the child as an idea-getting machine than as a developing personality, with impulses, motives, and appreciations. The

SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

great difficulty, however, with this easier way is that it reaches so few children. As long as school men were satisfied as to the correctness of the intellectualistic scheme, they complacently regarded all children who did not respond to it as backward or deficient. It did not occur to them that there could be any defect in the type of training itself.

Definite Results Wanted.—The idea that school training should be a real training for an efficient social life is by no means new. In fact, it has long been held as an abstract theory. There is, however, a novelty in the present-day attitude on this matter, and that is the growing tendency to ask whether, in its actual work, the school is trying to do anything specific toward the realization of this ideal. Most teachers have tended to assume that if they had the right theory as to the aim of their teaching, it would matter little what they actually did, for all efforts would of necessity exert *some* influence in bringing their ideals to pass. However, it is one of the signs of the times that people are more and more insisting upon definite results. Less and less satisfaction is found in the comfortable feeling that the results, though intangible, are none the less real; that there *are* effects, even though they cannot be accurately specified and measured.

There is, of course, a danger of going too far with such demands. Not every valuable result can be definitely separated from other results and accurately measured. We cannot measure all the results of school education, all the deep-seated enthusiasm and character development that may occur in a pupil through association with a high-minded teacher, and,

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

yet, we must not imagine that these fine products are entirely unconnected with efficiency in those phases of the educational process which are under control. *It is a good thing that we should try to see more clearly wherein our work is efficient or lacking in efficiency.* Every teacher should frequently ask himself pointedly: Just what am I doing, through my teaching, day by day, to cultivate sound judgment, deeper appreciation of social relationships and duties; just what practice are my pupils actually getting, through being in this school, in doing the things they will surely have to do in later life?

Closer Connection Needed Between Practice and Ideals.
—The current demand that the teacher show definitely how his teaching is related to the ideal which he accepts as valid is an outgrowth of the conviction that a good deal of our school work is barren of result because it is not consciously connected, day by day, with any governing purpose. This failure to make connection between ideals and practical work is partly due to wrong conceptions of ideals. With most people ideals are largely luxuries, because they are either conceived so vaguely as to be useless, or as so remote that they become unattainable. The natural result of such a point of view is that educational ideals, whatever they may be, have little place in determining the actual work of the school-room. The teacher with the finest aims is apt to become the worst sort of empiricist, because he never gets his aims into any sort of working relation to his daily problems. *If the social ideal of education is to be really worth holding, it must be capable of being put into this working relation with the actual business of*

SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

educating boys and girls. It must be a determining factor in the teaching and administration of the various school studies, as well as in the more general relations of the school to the community.

Some teachers possibly imagine that the intellectual training is distinct from the social training. The child is said to get his training for social life through the various "social activities" of the school, through supervised play, and so forth. But, in the studies themselves, the training is admittedly individualistic, and is, in the main, a training for intellectual proficiency. That is, the main work of the school, as embodied in the actual work of study and teaching, is not directly, or even remotely, connected with the realization of the social life.

Curriculum Must Be Socialized.—Now, in a really socialized school the socialization must extend beyond the "outside activities", so-called; it must extend beyond the school's external relationships to the neighborhood; it must include the socialization of the curriculum, and of the methods of teaching and of study. If it does not go this far, we cannot hope that the main work of the school, as it finds expression in the study and teaching, will do much in the way of making of boys and girls better members of society. If they acquire social power it will be because of other influences than those exerted specifically through teaching and study. If a pupil is to get any real training for social efficiency through his school studies it must be because his teachers make that a direct and specific object, both in the selection of his studies and in the way they are taught to him. With such an end in view, the social ideal must be very

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

tangibly conceived; *it must be thought of as a tool, rather than as a remote goal unrelated to present endeavor.*

The problem, then, is how may the curriculum, the studies, and the regular work of teaching and learning contribute to the realization of the social ideal? There are really two separate questions involved, namely, that of socializing the *studies*, and that of socializing the *method*. In actual school-life they are interwoven, but, for the sake of clearness, we take them up one at a time. First of all, how should the studies be socialized?

How to Do This.—The fundamental condition of socializing the studies is that they shall clearly connect with and explain some phases of the actual life of the pupil. It is not sufficient that the teacher shall know that the school studies are really phases of social experience. Thoughtful teachers, indeed, have always known it. They have known that people cannot get along without some understanding of reading, of writing, and of numbers. They have known that the successful pursuit of vocations requires not only skill in the use of the hands, but more or less knowledge of the world, as given in geography and in other phases of natural science. It requires some understanding of the principles of human effort and conflict, as revealed in history, sociology, economics, etc. It is not, however, enough that the teacher should know all this as he teaches his various subjects. The pupil should know it also. The fundamental vice of the traditional school lay in the assumption that these important forms of social knowledge could be successfully taught without some rec-

SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

ognition on the part of the learner that he was *really learning how to live and work*. It was assumed that the boy would, when he left school, see the connection of his school-work with life, even if he did not see it at the time he was in school. When he went to work he would be able to make practical application of the knowledge gained in school, even if he saw no practical applications while he was a student.

I suppose, furthermore, that everyone is agreed that what the boy studies should benefit him in some way, and this benefit, if it is genuine, whether it be discipline, culture, skill, power, or information, must make of the boy a more efficient man. So far so good. *But, when it is assumed that he will get this benefit if he studies and is taught out of all specific connection with social life, there must be dissent.* The boy, of himself, will *not* make the connection between what he has learned in school and what he finds he must do outside the school. This is not the worst feature of the case, however. When the teacher and the school feel that they are not under obligation to make clear the application to life, they have easily tended to allow their work to become even more remote and unreal. The criterion of social utility is constantly needed that the course of study may be kept up-to-date and vital. If the school is not constantly required to measure its work by some such standard it will rapidly drop behind the actual needs of present-day society. It will keep the boys and girls at tasks which not only have no clear connection with real life, but actually have no connection of any sort, being even many decades or centuries behind present needs.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

The First Requirement.—In the socialization of the curriculum, then, two things are needful: first, the subjects taught must really be subjects which interpret and prepare for efficient living in the present-day world. The hulls and vestiges of outworn modes of thought and long unused ideas must be cast away. While breadth of knowledge is desirable, and facts about remote times and distant parts of the earth must be studied, such facts are really worth while only as they connect with that which is near at hand, and as they help the pupil to understand his own world more thoroughly. *As mere information about remote times and places, they have no value.* Unless a body of fact has some positive contribution to make to present social efficiency it has no excuse for remaining in the curriculum. *And it is fair to demand that this contribution shall be fairly clear and definite.* The existing fund of human knowledge and culture is so great that only a few very minute fragments of it can be taught in school. In any case a selection is necessary. When, therefore, that which must be rejected is immensely greater than that which can possibly be taught, why, in making up the curriculum, should not that which is remote and unrelated to life be cast aside, and that which is of vital importance be retained?

The Second.—But, as suggested above, another thing is also needful in the socialization of the curriculum. Not only must the content actually be related to real life, it must be presented to the pupil so that he can *see* its relation and see it rather clearly. We do not mean by this that every item and detail of each study must be so interpreted for the pupil. This

SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

would be impossible, if for no other reason than individual differences in mental ability in the pupils themselves. Our point is rather that this sense of reality shall be the rule rather than the exception.

Relation to Immediate Interests.—Moreover, by relation to life is meant not merely relation to some remote future life, but, first of all, *this immediately present life of the pupil's school days*. To be sure, his school work must prepare for the future, but, if this is the only appeal it can make to him, he will not become very enthusiastic over it. It is his present life in which he is mainly interested. And what is this present life? Some people imagine it is only a life of play, and play it largely is, and should be. But the boy, and the girl, too, have other interests than those of play. They are keenly alive to much else that goes on in the world. Their range of vision is limited, of course, but is constantly growing. They are interested in what they see men and women absorbed in. They want to know about the work going on about them. They like to see things made, and like to have the processes of making explained to them. They are glad to try their own hands, delighted with the opportunity of showing that they also have power. All normal children, in fact, are curious about almost everything that takes the attention of adult society.

Children's Interest in the World's Work.—It takes very little effort to interest children in the various phases of the everyday work of the world. Certainly a part of their education should consist in introducing them to this rich, throbbing, compelling life, which they find on every side. It needs *explanation*, too:

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

its most important features must be pointed out and discussed, the different ways men have of making a living must be explained. The child must be made to observe more and more the conditions of successful work in different vocations. He must learn about the most important products of human skill and ingenuity, about foods and fabrics, about metals, clays, and woods, about the wonders of steam and electricity and their relation to human life. He must understand how the raw materials for all the highly wrought products of human labor come from the earth, why conservation is necessary for the good of everybody, how labor is essential to human happiness and well-being. He must have pointed out to him how men must work together, the value of coöperation, and how, underneath all else, is society's fundamental need that men should deal justly and honestly with one another.

In these, and in many other things, boys and girls are interested. They are realities to them, nor does this fact detract from their value as preparation for mature life. In fact, as childhood turns into youth the interest in what one is going to be and do to make a living comes strikingly to the foreground.

Summary.—Thus, our answer to the question—What do we mean by relation to life—is a double one. We mean that the school work shall be related both to the child's present interest in the real world of adult activities and to the interest he soon develops in his own life's work. Both of these connections must be made between the school and life. Both interests interact and enrich each other. Ultimately they are but sides of the same impulse,

SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

the impulse to be a real man or woman in the real world as over against the world of remote abstractions, dead languages, and mathematical formulæ. Not that these are objectionable, but if they are to play any genuine part in the education of the boy, they must prove to him that they are connected in some vital way with the life he has to lead. In not every part of school work, nor at all times in the school, can this appeal to real life be made. The boy must be trained in school to work; he may even need to be drilled in many things that will seem to him at the time to be but little better than drudgery. But this need not, and must not, be the prevailing condition in his school training. *Over all the work which partakes of drudgery must fall ever and anon the gleam of reality.* The pupil must feel more and more that he is at least getting a lot of good stuff for just those things that seem worth while to actual boys and girls.

Curriculum Satisfies Children's Interests.—Fortunately most of the school studies, if they are properly taught, are capable of satisfying in some degree the child's interest in the real world. They are not entirely foreign to normal, healthful human desires. The first step, then, toward the attainment of a more socialized course of study is that the schools make use of the opportunities they already have in the curriculum as it stands. Let the teachers feel more keenly, as they teach arithmetic and geography, or history, that they are interpreting human interests to the children. Let them reflect that these studies have not always existed ready-made for the mere purpose of giving mental training. They are selections out

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

of the rich fund of race experience, selected because they are supposedly adapted to introducing the child to a sympathetic and efficient understanding of that experience. But, if they are to accomplish that result, they must be taught from that point of view and not as so much external material to be learned.

How can this social point of view in the various studies be actually carried out? This is really what we are interested in here, rather than in any general discussion of principles. How can the real teacher in the real school-room develop such ideas as have here been suggested? To answer such questions fully would require a special book on the socialization of the curriculum. But a few things can be said to indicate the lines along which practical endeavors must proceed.

Oral Reading.—The first practical suggestion is the one given above, namely, that the teacher have the right point of view. This means that he should teach oral reading, for example, not as a mere isolated accomplishment, but as a tool of definite social value. Of course, even the best teacher will have to give a good deal of attention to the mere mechanics of reading, but mechanical skill is only a means to an end, and it should never at any stage of the process of learning overshadow the real end in view. This end is that we may communicate something contained on a printed or written page to others, for their entertainment or instruction. When children read in a class, they usually all read the same selections. As every pupil knows what every other one is to express, the main motive for good reading is absent. Why take pains to express the thought well, when all know

SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

it or can see it for themselves? Again, why should one listen to another read except to hear and enjoy? The ordinary method of teaching reading deprives the child of even the social motive for listening. He listens, not that he may share the interesting experience which his fellow pupil is communicating, but that he may detect technical errors, mispronunciations, wrong inflections, and the like.

As over against this method, which sees in reading an individual accomplishment only, the socialized method will seek all sorts of ways of emphasizing the social significance and utility of that art. That the means of doing this will vary with the age and advancement of the pupil one can readily see. In every grade of the school the underlying motive for all reading must be the interesting and effective communication of thought. Excellence in reading will be constantly estimated by the degree in which the pupil succeeds in doing this. Children may read different things in their classes, and thus gain genuine experience in oral communication. The value of reading as a social tool will be discussed, and the wide range of experience that the good reader can make his own will be pointed out. It is often noted that children begin to learn to read with much interest and, after a year or two of excellent progress, lose interest, and cease to improve any further. This is less apt to occur where the pupil feels he is reading for a purpose, especially if he sees it is a means of bringing him into touch with other people and of helping him to share in their thoughts. *Reading thus becomes a fascinating social tool, capable of bringing to one all sorts of social pleasures and social satisfactions.*

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Writing.—In the same way writing may be transformed from an isolated act of skill to an important social instrument. When a boy has something to communicate to another he has a motive for writing on the basis of which all desirable proficiency in the mechanics of writing can be developed.

Socialized Geography.—On the side of the informational studies, geography may serve as one illustration. It is usually taught as a mass of miscellaneous facts about the earth, its products, people, and countries. Such geography as this can be committed to memory and it satisfies a certain inferior type of curiosity. The ideal of attainment is that the mind may be stored with as large a collection of facts as possible as was the case of a little girl of the "school of day-before-yesterday", who was marked high in her geography because she could answer 117 questions on the map of North America, 73 questions on the map of Europe, and so on. But this is not geography in any proper sense of the word. Real geography should interpret to the child many important human relations and human activities. "The essence of any geographical fact is the consciousness of two persons, or two groups of persons who are at once separated and connected by the physical environment, and the interest is in seeing how these people are at once kept apart and brought together in their actions by the instrumentality of this physical environment. The ultimate significance of lake, river, mountain, and plain is not physical, but social; it is the part which it plays in modifying and [assisting] human relationships. [Commercial geography] has not to do simply with business, in the narrow sense, but includes whatever

SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

relates to human intercourse and intercommunication, as affected by natural forms and properties." *

From a social point of view, then, the purpose of geography in the schools is to give boys and girls some intelligent idea of their relation to their physical and social environment. Every fact of physical, political, and even mathematical geography is capable of being related to human life and to human effort. Much of it can be related in one way or another to the pupils themselves. Facts of climate, of mountains and rivers, and of products of the soil in remote parts of the earth often affect in intimate ways the health and welfare of American school children. A fact that affects us in some way is far more significant than one which does not. Step by step the pupil can be led out to an understanding of other people in their various modes of life and work either as they contribute to his own happiness or help him to appreciate his own problems of work.

Experience of Some Elementary Schools.—Some elementary schools have actually taken up a large part of geography through this study of the relation of the industries and products of other countries to the life of their own city. They have studied in detail how lines of commerce from all over the world converge at their door, how the manifold industries and commercial enterprises of the city depend upon this coöperation with lands and peoples widely scattered. The products of the Amazon Valley, or of China, are discussed in their relation to their own lives. A more formal logical study of the subject might be desirable

* John Dewey, "Ethical Principles Underlying Education," *The Third Yearbook of the National Herbart Society*.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

at a later period, but, for children in the grades, this method is far more effective. The principal of a large city school, where geography is thus taught, emphasized the enthusiasm of the children in tracing all sorts of relationships, in gathering materials, in the way of pictures, specimens, magazine articles, and relevant information from other books than the text. This method furnished large opportunity for individual initiative, for much valuable social coöperation. The pupils felt themselves individually responsible for the progress of the study; each had a chance to contribute something to the general store of information. *Such pupils were not studying mere geography, but rather their own life interests as these were affected by the wide world.*

Socialized History.—As another illustration of needed socialization we may take history. Here, again, it is possible for the pupil to spend most of his time memorizing miscellaneous facts, with little appreciation that these facts may have any connection with the understanding of present-day affairs. Of course, there are all degrees of connection between historic facts and the pupil's own life. History presents information as far apart in value as Charlemagne's large nose, Cromwell's wart, the English Bill of Rights, and the Monroe Doctrine.

As Professor Dewey says: * "History is vital or dead to the child, according as it is or is not presented from the sociological standpoint. When it is treated simply as a record of what has passed and gone it must be mechanical, because the past is remote. The ethical [and social] value of history teaching will be

* *Op. cit.*

SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

measured by the extent to which it is treated as a matter of analysis of existing social relations." The pupil must see, through his study of history, how many different forces have coöperated to make our present world what it is; it should help him to grasp the idea that all existing institutions are growths, evolutions, and that they can be rightly understood only as they are viewed with the background or perspective furnished by history. The pupil can understand the fact of progress only as he studies other times and peoples. He needs to know, for instance, something of the corruption in the early political life of the United States, not in order to be self-complacent over any later improvement, but that he may be fired with a zeal to make our political life still cleaner and more worthy.

In the study of United States history all of the lines of development in such problems as slavery, money, tariff, constitutional interpretation, industrial expansion, and labor, and a score of other subjects, can profitably be worked out with definite reference to the fuller understanding of modern complex conditions. Where there is no direct connection to be made, no chain of causes and effects to be worked out, there is still much of social value. In story and in biography the pupil has usually suggestive pictures of human life and struggle, which inspire him to greater effort himself. They often represent typical situations, which are illuminating for all time. It is important, however, that the characters in the historical narratives or stories should be treated in their relation to the community life behind them. The relation and the responsibility of the hero to the life

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

that surrounds him is a most important lesson to bring home to boys and girls.

To quote again from Professor Dewey: * "What the normal child continuously needs is not so much isolated moral lessons, instilling into him the importance of truthfulness and honesty, or the beneficent results that follow from some particular act of patriotism. It is the formation of habits of social imagination and conception. I mean by this it is necessary that the child should be forming the habit of interpreting the special incidents that occur and the particular situations that present themselves in terms of the whole social life. The evils of the present industrial and political situation are not due so much to actual perverseness on the part of individuals concerned, nor to mere ignorance of what constitutes the ordinary virtues as to inability to appreciate the social environment in which we live. It is tremendously complex and confused. . . . Most people are left at the mercy of tradition, impulse, or the appeals of those who have special and class interests to serve." History, if rightly taught, should be an important instrument in creating this greater intelligence which is so needful for real social efficiency.

Other Studies.—The other ordinary school studies have many of the same possibilities of socialization as those discussed above. They might be summarized in the words of Dean James E. Russell, from his article, "The School and Industrial Life": †

The quantitative measurements of arithmetic will find

* *Op. cit.*

† *Educational Review*, December, 1909.

SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

concrete application in every step of the industrial process, from the first step of production of the raw materials to the end of the series, when goods are turned to practical use. How much, how many times, how often, in what proportion, at what cost, are questions which must be answered by the child at every turn. The computations called for in the manufacture, transportation, and final distribution of any commodity are in daily use in trade and commerce, and should be the staple requirement of the school. Nothing will vitalize the study of arithmetic more than to create in the school a need for quantitative measurement and for the employment of business methods in business affairs.

Such a situation suggests clearly the place and scope of commercial training in the upper grades or high school for those who are in training for commercial vocations. The natural distribution of metals, fuels, clays, and other earth materials, the climate and physiographic conditions which determine the location, amount, character, and availability of our flora and fauna, the factors which control transportation by land and water—these are problems in geography which become concrete and vital in the study of industries. The correlations are so obvious that only a stupid teacher can miss them.

In nature study we shall find a real place for the elements of agriculture and forestry; no longer aimless meandering in any scientific field, but definite attention to those occupations concerned with the production of materials good for food, clothing, and shelter, the conditions calculated to give best results, and the resistance which men meet in doing their work. The growing of any crop, even in a window garden, will epitomize the farmer's labors in tilling the soil, supplying plant food, utilizing light, heat, and air, overcoming disease and

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

insect pests, and reaping his harvest. Every step takes on new meaning when the learner sees its place in the series of operations culminating in the commercial food supply of his own community, its sanitary regulation and domestic consumption.

The elements of physiology and hygiene, and of physics and chemistry, are also called into requisition; they are all indispensable in fixing values of industrial products and determining economy in technical operation. What makes for hygienic living is as well worth knowing from the economic standpoint as what mechanical appliance will most increase the output. A proper study of the industries, therefore, I contend, will bring about a unified and closely correlated course in the biological and physical sciences by way of supplying the information wanted by the child in adjusting himself to the real world.

Conclusion.—Thus far we have been trying to see how the school studies themselves may be brought into more direct relation to life. There is, however, a special phase of this problem, which we must reserve for separate discussion. We have had little to say of the boys' and girls' vocational interests. These are really the most important of all the means for vitalizing school work. In fact, it is about the preparation for a life career that all school activities should ultimately center. Fortunately there is no other interest more keen in normal boys and girls, and it is on this basis, then, that the most important socialization of the curriculum is to be worked out. This we shall take up in the next chapter.

CHAPTER XII

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST AND SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Characteristics of a Socialized Curriculum.—In the last chapter it was pointed out that the socialization of the regular work of the school demands that that work be connected in two ways with the life of the pupil: first, with his actual present life and interests, and, secondly, with his future life as a working member of society. The pupil should feel that his school work is *real*, because it satisfies his impulse to understand the world of which he is now a part. It was pointed out that every school study can contribute in some degree to this end. As the pupil grows older he naturally becomes more and more interested in his own future as a member of the adult community. This interest in the future, as fast as it develops, should find definite satisfaction through the work he is required to do in school.

Early Appearance of Vocational Interests.—As was suggested, these two lines of connection between the school and social life are not entirely separate. In fact, one easily flows into the other. The strong interests of childhood are the forerunners of the dominant interests of manhood. They furnish the basis upon which vocational purposes gradually come to consciousness and develop. The continuance of child-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

hood interests into maturity has recently been studied and reported by Professor E. L. Thorndike. He found a high correlation between interests of children in the upper elementary grades and the interests they possessed in their later college years. There is a strong probability, according to this study, that what interests the child is really an index to what his adult ability will be, and forecasts with reasonable accuracy his vocational career. Such being the case, one may see how easily the general interests of the child in the life about him may be utilized in connection with the "motive for the life-career". As ex-President Eliot well says, this is a strong and a lasting motive, and it should be developed as early as possible. Not that the child shall be encouraged to fix himself irrevocably to a certain vocation, and as early as possible begin to prepare for it, but rather that he shall at first, in a general way, begin to look forward into the future, and, as he grows older, more and more definitely. He must feel increasingly that his present work may actually count in preparing him for his life work. This interest is usually so keen that it furnishes the strongest of motives for efficient work in the upper elementary grades and in the high school.

Relation to Elimination from School.—As is well known, the rapid elimination of pupils from these grades is partly and even largely caused by the eagerness of children to get to work. Some, it is true, have to work as soon as the compulsory school period is past, but many do not need to do so. They could just as well stay in school a little longer and would do so if they felt that the school were really doing them any good. As far as they can see, its tasks are

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST

in no way related to this impelling motive of a life-career, and so they drop out in the blind hope that they may find outside of school what they do not see that they are getting within. This vocational interest should receive more and more attention, as the pupil advances through the grades, because it is capable of becoming one of the most effective methods of vitalizing his work.

Inadequacy of "General Training."—We may wish that we might keep the boy upon a general, or purely cultural, training for a few more years. But it is a condition we have to face, not a theory. The bald fact of the case is, the more general, cultural work grips only a few of the boys, and, in most cases, not the vigorous, active ones, at that. When an active boy is really interested in this general work it is usually because he sees in it a real preparation for a career. Try how it will, the school cannot escape the necessity of recognizing the vocational interest if it is to hold its pupils. It might as well cease to look at this interest as a call to compromise with something low and unworthy and frankly accept it as an asset of inestimable worth.

Aim of This Chapter.—The object of this chapter is not a general discussion of the problem of vocational education. It is rather an attempt to estimate its social significance and to point out the way in which the recognition of the vocational motive in the school and the definite adjustment of the school to vocational needs are parts of the large problem of realizing the ideal of social efficiency.

Social Significance of Vocations.—First of all let us note the social significance of vocations themselves.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

They are natural products of social progress. They represent specializations or divisions of labor which are made necessary by increase in the complexity of social life. Furthermore, vocations are essential to the maintenance of civilized society. The needs of civilized society are such as can be met only by large numbers of trained skilled workers. Vocations also have a deep moral and intellectual significance, both for the individual and for society. It is of inestimable moral value to a man or woman to have something definite and worth while to do—a work which engrosses his attention and utilizes a large part of his mental and physical energy. This moral value is especially prominent in skilled work. A skilled worker acquires a certain sense of personal worthfulness which is a most important element in the building up of a sound moral character, as well as in the development of a socially efficient individual. Those classes of society which are sometimes called “higher”, which have never felt the stress of economic necessity, tend to produce many non-workers who show clear signs of moral degeneration.

The social value of the vocation and of vocational training is clearly brought out in the experiments in negro education. There is no question but that social betterment has resulted to the members of that race who have received industrial training. Booker T. Washington says: “From both a moral and a religious point of view, what measure of education the negro has received has been repaid, and there has been no step backward in any state. Not a single graduate of the Hampton Institute or the Tuskegee Institute can be found to-day in any jail or state peni-

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST

tentiary. . . . The records of the South show that 90 per cent. of the colored people in prison are without knowledge of the trades, and 61 per cent. are illiterate."

What Reformatories Have Done.—The experience of reformatories is even more significant. A large number of delinquents and criminals have never received training for any lines of productive skilled work. The best reformatories, therefore, offer opportunities for vocational training. The United States Industrial Commission on Prison Labor, in 1900, said: "In many penal institutions labor is the essential element in the reform training of the individual, and through it he becomes accustomed to the habits of industry, proficient in the use of tools, and is made to feel that he has ability within himself for the earning of an honest livelihood. The plan that is being used in some institutions, of allowing prisoners to look forward to the certainty of being employed upon a better grade of work as the reward of industry, acquired proficiency, and good conduct is certain to lead to results of greatest benefit to the prisoner, to the institution, and to the state. The prisoner's ambition and interest are aroused, and he is encouraged to pursue a course which should end in his acquiring a useful trade. Society at large is benefited by anything that tends to better the condition of the prisoner in the way of improving his opportunities of earning an honest livelihood after his release." *

The work of the George Junior Republic, at Freeville, N. Y., is a striking illustration of the moral

* Quoted by F. J. Leavitt, *Examples of Industrial Education*.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

and social value of work. The motto of this school is "Nothing without Labor", and the practical application of this ideal has accomplished marvels in the reformation of the delinquent and in building up a sturdy robust character in the morally weak.

Vocational Education and Social Efficiency.—From such facts as these we turn back to the problem of the vocational interest and of vocational training in the regular education of boys and girls. That training for vocational efficiency is the most important means of training for social efficiency there cannot be the slightest doubt. Nor need such a training in any sense be a narrow one. As Dr. Kerschensteiner, of Munich, says: "It lies within our power to make an education for a calling as many-sided as any education can be. Well nigh every calling, if treated with sufficient thoroughness, naturally involves an enlargement of the field of conception and activity. Science enters to-day into the simplest work and incites all possessed of the necessary gifts to develop their knowledge, their dexterity, and their initiative. Indeed experience has shown that the path of early education for a calling may lead to very much better results than the path of early general education with no definite calling as its goal."

The frank recognition of the vocational interests in all children, the appreciation of these interests as among the most important assets in the formation of socially efficient men and women, and the definite organization of the school studies from the upper elementary grades through the high school about these interests is one of the most far-reaching methods within our reach of realizing the social ideal in edu-

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST

cation. The problem of working it out successfully in its various details is one of the greatest ones confronting the modern civilized state.

Beginnings in the Elementary Grades.—Thus far the students of the subject seem to agree that the beginnings in the upper elementary grades should be made through acquainting children with the products and modes of present-day industry. In many schools the study of human industry has been confined to a study of primitive forms, for example, primitive modes of weaving, of pottery, and so forth. It is unfortunate, however, to stop with these when there is so much the children need to know and can easily learn about these things as they occupy men and women to-day. The words of Dean Russell are very pertinent at this point:

A child should acquire in these years a fairly well-rounded conception of textile processes and become familiar with the most important types of textile products. Spinning is an important industry in modern life; it means yarns for all manner of fabrics made from a great variety of raw materials; it means thread of all kinds; it means cordage. How many of our school children, how many adults, have any adequate conception of the extent of these industries or their bearing on everyday life? And yet the processes are simple, and, by actual demonstration, supplemented by illustrations cut from current magazines or by visits to neighboring factories, the lesson can be taught in such a way as to make the learning a delight and the knowledge a permanent possession. On leaving the elementary school every child should know, it seems to me, the characteristics of cotton, wool, silk, and linen, both in the spun and

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

woven forms, and have some notion of their value as determined by the processes to which they have been subjected. A proper combination of handwork, the application of design and the giving of information should produce the desired results without strain and with constantly increasing interest in the study. At the end of a high school course, possibly at the end of the grammar school, a girl should be able not only to make many articles of clothing, but also to discriminate in the choice of fabrics by reference to what she has learned in school concerning the nature of the several materials and the processes of manufacture. . . . Once accept the proposition that this is worth doing, and the time can be easily found, and some day we shall have teachers prepared to do the work.

Again, let me illustrate from another field—from the clay industries. Children like to make mud pies. The kindergarten turns this aptitude to good use in fashioning things by hand molding. Of late, primary teachers have adopted clay as a convenient medium for expression of art forms. The result is thirty plaques, thirty ink wells, or thirty vases—all very pretty, decorated and glazed, when put in a row on exhibition day. So far I have no criticism. My complaint is that they stop right there. The chief processes in the clay industries are very few: hand-molding, turning on the potter's wheel, pressing into set forms, and building up in permanent shape, as in cement and concrete construction. Why not, then, pass from hand-molding, which can be approached through primitive types, to the use of the potter's wheel? A single demonstration of this machine, with the use of illustrations, which may be had in abundance, will give the clue to the entire round of the pottery industries. A few samples, varying from unglazed

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST

earthenware to fine china, will complete the teaching equipment.

Next come brick and terra-cotta. But who has ever heard of brick-making in school? I should like to hear of it, because it is an immense industry, the products of which are visible on every hand—soft brick, hard brick, fire brick, red brick, yellow brick, ornamental brick, terra-cotta.

Why should not our children know more about these things than we do? I venture to say that ten hours of instruction judiciously spread over two or three years, and properly correlated with nature study and geography, will give to sixth grade children a better appreciation of one of the staple building materials than ninety out of every hundred adults have to-day. . . . I might illustrate my point by any of the staple foods, by glass, by woods, or by metals. The working up of these materials, the getting them ready for use, do not involve many processes. The combination of processes is most intricate and the variety of products simply indescribable, but with an eye single to typical ways by which raw materials are transformed it is not impossible to leave with twelve-year-old children a lasting impression of the modes of operation in any industry and the nature of the most important results.*

Class Excursions.—In some cities the class excursion is an important aid to bringing the children of the grades into touch with these things. A recent report of the Superintendent of Schools of St. Louis comments thus on the value of the excursion:

The thing that the country boy is in touch with all

* "The School and Industrial Life," *Educational Review*, December, 1909.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

the time the city boy many times passes by and does not see. He really does not see the city because of the houses. He is distanced and lost in the rushing multitude of things, and in his confusion gets hold of very little outside of a narrow circle of experience. The country boy is with nature and grown-up folks. He just has to know something very accurately about cows and horses, corn and potatoes, about how men work, and what they do with the products of their labor. His life is more nearly participation in the whole life about him. The city boy lives apart from his father's life, and in many cases from his mother's life. . . . He is kept a child in a child's world till suddenly he awakens to the fact that he is shoved into the whirl of adult human activity, and that he does not know enough about it to help himself or others well.

On the social side the city gives a much more extended opportunity for seeing the range of men's interests and work, but the city child cannot get at these things by himself as well as the country child can get at the corresponding interests in his sphere. The village smithy stands with wide open door, and the boy and the smith have no difficulty in getting acquainted and profiting by the acquaintance. The door of the city business house or manufactory is sealed to the child, because nobody has thought that he can look in without disturbing the work. In the very place where human life should be richest in its social contact the child is more shut out than he would be in the country. . . .

These contacts and experiences that come to the children by the simplicity of social relations in the country must be brought about in the city by some organized play of parents and teachers to take children into many places where men are engaged in their daily work, that

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST

the children may know how each contributes to his fellow's welfare, and that they may have some widened experience to serve them when they come to choose what they intend to do as men. Excursions of classes for this purpose are welcomed whenever they ask for admission, and there is no surer way of putting a child in sympathy with the life about him or of fitting him for intelligent participation in that life. A number of our schools have realized during this year the opportunity given by these visits to the industries of the city for arousing the genuine interest of the pupils and of broadening their experience.

The quarries have told them of the myriads of lives that animated the skeletons now compressed into stone, and of the changes through which this stone must still further go to serve the uses of man. The furniture factory has taken them in imagination back to the woods and has shown how the skill and art of man have made the trees minister to his comfort. At the weather bureau they have learned how dependent the business of the world is upon the conditions of the air. In the courts and in the postoffice they have gotten some notion of the social institutions. In these and other ways these schools have turned the seeming prison house of the city into a world throbbing with human interests and full of opportunity for him who will open his eyes and heart.

Vocational Studies in Upper Grades.—By the time the pupils have entered the seventh or eighth grade of the elementary school the work should begin to be differentiated to meet the more or less definite interests in various vocations. Such a differentiation of work should not, of course, fix boys and girls unchangeably in certain vocations. The instruction will

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

still be generalized and there will always be possibilities of later readjustments to meet possible changes of interest and enlargements of vision.

New York State Plan.—The New York State Education Department advocates the following scheme:

The larger part of the work of the present two upper grades will be uniform, but some differentiation, looking finally to complete separation, will begin at that time. Three distinct courses of study, or classes of schools, will follow the elementary school period: (*a*) a high school system looking to entrance into college; (*b*) business schools looking to work in offices, stores, etc.; (*c*) industrial and agricultural schools looking to the training of workers in these vocations. This plan provides that pupils in the (*a*) division will commence some study of a modern foreign language, if they are needed for the literary and classical high school; that in the (*b*) division some special commercial studies will be introduced for pupils headed for advanced business schools; and that in the (*c*) division special training with tools and in the household and domestic arts will be offered for those who are to go on to the trade schools or agricultural high schools. This restratification will make it possible for pupils, teachers and parents to direct their energies toward the work that pupils are ultimately to do, and by the time the children have completed the eighth or ninth year they will find abundant opportunity to this end, besides some enthusiasm for a school which qualifies them for their lifework, whether it is professional, industrial, or along the lines of business activity.*

Its Value.—The value of some such plan as this is

* From Dean's *The Worker and the State*, pp. 325-6.

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST

that it makes a definite appeal to the youth's vocational impulse when it begins to assume a large place in his life. It furnishes a real motive and aim for his school work which he is liable otherwise to wish to drop altogether. The presence of such a motive is just now a most vital matter. The boy and his later education, whatever it may be, cannot possibly suffer from his having it. It will vitalize and render meaningful many things he would not otherwise get at all. Dr. Kerschensteiner well says that "education for a calling offers us the very best foundation for the general education of a man".

Character-forming Influences.—The growing definiteness in a youth's vocational aim may become a marked character-forming influence, and this is one of the reasons why an education for a calling is the very best foundation for a general education. The really efficient skilled worker must be a person of good personal habits, prompt, courteous, ready to learn, not ready to take offence, always willing to give to his work the full stint of his ability. More and more is the business and industrial world demanding these qualities of its employees.

When children fail to acquire these qualities it is often because they have never been made to realize that they have any real connection with their future success. On the other hand, the clear consciousness that one is preparing for a definite vocation is usually a powerful incentive to acquire these traits of character. Most boys and girls who fail to "make good" in the work they turn to are not mentally or morally bad. They are defective in their training. They have acquired vicious habits, *have never learned to*

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

be neat, punctual, or courteous, because they never supposed these things mattered very much. It is the "motive of the life-career" at the center of the youth's education that makes these things significant, that makes him strive for a character through which it may be possible to realize this motive.

The "general education", just because it is out of touch with life, does not lay the exacting conditions on children that life lays upon them. It is a matter of common knowledge that they are not trained in the habit of personal responsibility for themselves or their surroundings. Their school work is, for instance, largely dictated by the teacher. The pupil has little opportunity to develop his independent judgment or power of choice. His own initiative, even though crude, should be called into play. The obedience and courtesy exacted of him by the school is given grudgingly because it does not appeal to him as having any direct connection with his success in his school work. It is imposed, as far as he can see, *just to please the teacher or the principal, and not because it can be of any personal use to himself.* It is natural for healthy-minded boys to react against this sort of control. Consequently a good many boys, and girls, too, do not get the training for a dependable character that they should receive from their school life.

The "Students' Aid Committee."—That a mere "general education" is defective in many of these vital points is evident to all those persons who have tried to get positions for boys and girls leaving the elementary and high schools. The experiences reported by the "Students' Aid Committee" of the "New York

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST

City High School Teachers' Association",* are probably typical of what might be found in other cities and even in smaller towns. A boy who applied to an agent of the Committee for help in securing employment "was directed to call upon his adviser at nine o'clock the following Saturday morning to go to interview an employer. He called at eleven instead, because his father needed him to go on an errand first". A young man was placed by the Committee in a promising position, but he left it after a week because of some harsh criticism. "His case is typical of an increasing class. This young man may have had too much teaching and too little learning in his school life. He had a ready mind, had acquired a great deal of knowledge, but he had never learned to take pleasure in solving difficulties for himself."

The Habit of Personal Responsibility.—This Committee believes that the emphasis in elementary education upon amusing the pupils has cultivated in them the disposition to expect everything to be done for them by their teachers, and they never learn to put forth any effort to do what they have not been taught or told explicitly to do. In the words of the Committee:

Sometimes a boy gets to feeling that the teacher is responsible for his conduct; from this condition it is easy for him to develop the attitude which leads him to do things because he wants to and the teacher can't touch him. . . . I remember one such boy. We stated his case fairly to an employer, who afterward agreed to give him a trial. After a few weeks in his position he was tempted to play a trick on a stupid associate. It

* *Vide* Report of 1909 by E. W. Weaver, Chairman.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

was the kind of a trick which, in school, would have secured the boy a holiday until his mother or his father could have made arrangements to take a day off to see the principal, taken an hour or two of the valuable time of that official . . . and generally punished everyone but the offender himself. In the business house it needed only twenty minutes to help the offender on with his overcoat, to give him his pay envelope, and plant him on the sidewalk. . . . The power of self-control, which is so necessary to those who would get along with their fellows, had never been developed in that boy.

A certain employer of girls who were required to attend to machines states that not over ten per cent. of those who apply for work are employable "because of their inability to keep their eyes from wandering away from their work." The school must develop in children self-control and self-direction. It may often be "that the assigned work employs their energies so completely that they lose all desire to learn anything which they are not directed or required to do by someone in authority".

Another important quality which a mere "general education" may fail to cultivate in children is an interest in their surroundings and a sense of their responsibility for the things they use and handle in school. *They expect to have things done for them.* The story is told of a school-board member, "who could not be made to see why the taxpayers should pay the laundry bills for the domestic science classes of the high schools". That member had a better idea than his associates of at least one thing that girls should learn in school. One other illustration may be given. The daughter of a wealthy family, a stu-

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST

dent in a university, had allowed her table in the chemistry laboratory to become untidy and dirty. The instructor asked her to clean it up, but she indignantly replied that she had not been raised as a scrub-woman. Whereupon the obliging teacher cleaned up himself! These are typical instances of what may happen in our schools, and, as far as they go, they indicate a failure somewhere, partly within and partly without the school, to provide for the formation of socially efficient men and women.

Somehow or other, it must be brought home to all boys and girls that all sorts of personal bad habits, such as profanity, cigarette smoking, lack of courtesy, neatness, truthfulness, honesty, punctuality, willingness to work and to do one's best for an employer *really do matter most tremendously*. All of these undesirable habits are acquired, either because the youth has no clear conception of an over-mastering interest or purpose in life, or because he has never been made to see that such things make any special difference anyway.

We must not, of course, lay too heavy a load upon the vocational motive and upon vocational training. That, of course, cannot remedy all the ills of our social life, and the defects of youth are but part of the general defects of our present social order. The vocationalizing of education, however, while it cannot do everything, can do much, and it is this that it can do that concerns us.

About the problem of vocational and especially industrial education has grown up a vast literature into which we cannot here penetrate. It deals largely with the question of how to organize and administer effec-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

tive industrial training. The problems of evening schools, continuation schools, part-time industrial schools, of the proper relation of the vocational courses to the "liberal" courses have not as yet, at least in this country, been satisfactorily solved. The field which is here opened up is a large and interesting one, but it is one which we must pass over. It is the social need that concerns us. When that need is more generally recognized it will be met more adequately than it is at present. A great obstacle to-day to furnishing all boys and girls with proper vocational training lies in the lack of such a general public appreciation of the need as will secure hearty coöperation from all those institutions, industries, and individuals who should share the burden and the responsibility for the undertaking.

The "Wasted Years."—In considering the need for industrial education and its place in the realization of the ideal of social efficiency we must not forget that its value is quite as much in saving children from the so-called "wasted years" of fourteen to sixteen as in any positive skill it may give them. These years have been called "wasted" because the youth is not then usually able to begin to take up a creditable trade, and, when he stops school at this time to go to work, his energies are very likely to be exploited as a messenger, elevator, or delivery boy, or in some other types of purely juvenile service. Such work, with its initial high wages, does not prepare him for any better job. As the years go by he finds himself still working for the child's wage and no better able to take up a man's work than when he left school at fourteen. In fact, he may be much less able

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST

at twenty to learn a trade or enter a vocation, for his powers have been dwarfed, and the period of his natural plasticity has passed. When he can stand the juvenile occupation no longer he is a likely candidate for the army of the unemployed, those who eke out a precarious existence through occasional unskilled jobs, *or he may even become an unemployable*, one whom no man would willingly hire if anyone else were obtainable. As Bloomfield says, this is "*not necessarily because of their physical or mental incapacity, but because their economic backbone has been broken*." The wasted years have landed their innocent victims on economic quicksands. Attractive wages, with no training, the illegitimate use of youthful energy, long hours of monotonous uneducative work have produced at his majority a young man often precocious in evil and stunted in his vocational possibilities."

The Massachusetts Industrial Commission.—This body found in Massachusetts, a few years ago, as many as 25,000 children, between the ages of fourteen and sixteen, out of school, and either doing nothing or engaged in purely juvenile, or "blind alley occupations". Surely the social waste involved in turning this army of children loose in the industrial world is tremendous—waste of young life, of ambition and energy that might be turned to good account if it were given two or three years' further training in a vocational school. Wasted, also, because of the menace to society of this growing army of unproductive, dissatisfied men and women.

Compulsory Vocational Education.—If these young people could be required to attend trade schools of

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

some sort, at least part of the time, if they are at work, and all of the time, if they are not at work, the situation would be very different. The compulsory continuation schools of Germany, particularly of Munich, are organized and administered to meet this need. The fact that they do not seek to train merely for a narrow skill but for intelligent craftsmanship and the keen joy in work which goes with it, and, more than all, for the life of good citizens, shows on what broad social lines that nation conceives the problem of vocational education.

CHAPTER XIII

VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE AN AID TO SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Vocational Guidance.—The correlate of vocational education is vocational guidance. It is not sufficient to give boys and girls the proper training for a calling. The machinery of public education must be extended until it can exercise some oversight of the vocational adjustment of those whom it has trained at such expense. As Bloomfield says: "The social protection of the young ceases artificially and arbitrarily when the school working certificate is granted. This ought not to continue so. On the contrary, should not the few years after leaving school be the time for the most careful scrutiny by the public? While the school authorities are given increasing resources to train their charges for the demands of modern vocational life, should they not be likewise empowered to deal with abuse and misapplication of society's expensively trained product?" *

And so the theory and the practice of vocational guidance have gradually developed. It promises to become a valuable adjunct of our public school policy, and a most important means of furthering the ideal of social efficiency. The work of securing adequate vocational adjustment involves many interesting problems in the study of human nature and of the opportunities as afforded by the modern community

* *Vocational Guidance of Youth.*

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

for work of various kinds. And yet, in time past, the whole question of vocational adjustment has been curiously neglected.

Conditions of Vocational Success.—Success in a calling obviously demands two things: first, that it should be selected with reference to one's capacities, and, secondly, that these capacities should be trained to be as effective as possible in the chosen direction. While some attention has been given to the latter point, the first one has scarcely been approached, hitherto, in a really scientific spirit. Parents and teachers have failed to see that the interests, even of the child, were capable of being studied with any assurance of their revealing his adult capacity. The choice of a life work has been left to all sorts of chance circumstances, such as the father's vocation, or the example of some admired and successful man. Children and youths have been allowed to drift along, postponing from year to year what might be settled comparatively early. The result is all sorts of pitiful misfits, all sorts of ineffective applications of valuable energy. In the present state of civilized society, with its complicated divisions of labor, it is harder than ever for the youth to find out where he can best take hold and do a man's part. More than ever does the need appear for wise counsel by those older than himself, partly that he may know himself better, and partly that he may understand something of the variety of opportunities open for new workers.

Vocational Direction in New York.—One is naturally appalled by the magnitude of the problem. But it is none the less needful to do something to solve it, and, when one begins to look into it, one is sur-

VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

prised by the many comparatively simple things that can be done in the way of a beginning. It is better to do a little in the right direction than nothing. For some years the "High School Teachers' Association" of New York City has had a "Students' Aid Committee", which has systematically endeavored to secure the favorable vocational adjustment of the young men and women leaving the high schools. With this end in view, it has studied various occupations, secured information as to the types of young people wanted, the qualifications especially desired, the initial wages, and the opportunities afforded for advancement, etc. Much of this information has been published in the form of inexpensive pamphlets and leaflets, such as, *Choosing a Vocation*, *A Circular of Information for Boys*, and a similar one for girls; *Accountancy as a Profession*, and many others. These pamphlets contain brief bibliographies of books available in the libraries explaining various employments. The committee also endeavors to bring the attention of employers to "the fact that the schools are willing and ready to help them select suitable recruits for their service". It offers aid to deserving students in securing vacation employment and work in and out of school hours, advises with those who are either ready, or who are obliged, to leave school about the choice of vocations and how they can best fit themselves for their chosen life work.

By a study of "help wanted" advertisements and by occasionally going with boys to answer them, they have found that there is great need that these youngsters be protected and advised, lest they fall victims to unscrupulous employers. After securing positions

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

for such as want help they follow them up to see that they both do their best and receive square deals. When a student has difficulty his case is studied and the help or advice he needs is offered. In the preceding chapter we noted some phases of the work of this committee and some of the problems that arise in the vocational adjustment of the students. No one can read the accounts of its work without being convinced that it is of the very greatest social importance and that it is a natural and necessary extension of the public school enterprise in a very great city.

The committee regards the work as having passed beyond the experimental stage and recommends the appointment of a vocational director, who will be assisted by specially qualified teachers in every large high school. These teachers should act as vocational advisers in the schools. To do this they must be allowed time in the school program for their extra duties and be given facilities for keeping records of the students who go out, and for collecting necessary information as to opportunities for employment, etc.

The Boston Vocation Bureau.—The well-known "Vocation Bureau", of Boston, was started in connection with settlement work by the late Professor Frank Parsons. His book, *Choosing a Vocation*, is a valuable work for any high school library. It contains helpful questions, by means of which a youth may be set to thinking of himself with reference to his future work, and analyses of the personal characteristics needful for success in many lines of work. Not the least suggestive portion of the book is the collection of sample interviews of the counselor with actual applicants for help. Along with this book every

VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

teacher, or at least every superintendent and principal, should read Bloomfield's *Vocational Guidance of Youth*,* in which the social need of this type of service is pointedly discussed and many sidelights upon the practical working-out of the idea in connection with the public schools are set forth.

Its Appeal to Business Men.—It is interesting to note that the work has appealed so strongly to the business men of Boston that the Chamber of Commerce, in the autumn of 1910, held a Conference on Vocational Guidance, which was attended by persons from many parts of the country, who wished to get in touch with the work in Boston. The School Committee of that city has also invited the Vocation Bureau to formulate a plan of coöperation with the public school officials. The plan suggested was adopted by the School Committee; and, with the assistance of the Superintendent of Schools, much interesting work along the line of vocational guidance has been started. At the end of a year the Vocational Committee of school masters reported, for instance, that a general interest in vocational direction has been aroused among the Boston teachers; a vocational counselor or committee of such counselors had been appointed in every high school and in all but one of the elementary schools; vocational card records of every elementary school graduate for the year had been made and forwarded to the high schools; stimulating vocational lectures had been given to many of the elementary school graduating classes; vocational libraries had been started, the coöperation of philanthropic societies and of prominent men in the city had been

* Riverside Educational Monograph Series.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

secured, students had been helped and meetings with the teachers had been held. They emphasize especially the need of further enlightenment of parents, teachers, and pupils on the problems of choosing vocations. The Parents' Associations of Boston have already shown their interest in the undertaking.

Vocational Record Cards.—The cards, prepared by the Boston Vocation Bureau, are especially interesting and significant. They are herewith reproduced : *

ELEMENTARY SCHOOL VOCATIONAL RECORD CARD

Name
School and Class
Date of birth
Parent's name
Residence
Parent's plans for pupil.....
Pupil excels in or likes what subjects?
Pupil fails in or dislikes what subjects?
.....
Physique
Pupil's plan (a trade, a profession, business).....
.....
Attend school, or work next year?
What school?
Intend to graduate from that school?
After High School, what?
(College—Tech.—Normal—Evg. High—Trade
School or Spec. School.)

* For permission to reproduce these cards and the other material of the Boston Vocation Bureau, I am indebted to the courtesy of Mr. Meyer Bloomfield. They are reproduced from his *Vocational Guidance of Youth*.

VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

HIGH SCHOOL VOCATIONAL RECORD CARD

First Year (Oct. 1)

Name
From *School*
Entered
Object in attending High School?
.....
Does *intend to graduate? What school after*
High?
Normal?
Technical?
College?
Preparing for business, trade, or profession?
.....
Greatest aptitude?

Third Year (Oct. 1)

Have you changed plans since first year?
If so, what are they?

Their Value.—The value of such records, aside from the information regarding each pupil thus made available, is in setting the boys and girls in the upper elementary and high school grades to thinking seriously of their future. The importance of early interests with reference to a possible life calling is recognized. The suggestion is left with the elementary pupil that his continuance in school is desirable, and he is led to think that the choice of the school he is to attend the next year may have a definite bearing upon his later choice of a vocation. The high school card

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

which secures written statements from the pupil in his first and third years serves to keep the matter before his attention and furnishes an important stimulus to steadfastness of purpose, not only in remaining in school, but in working during his high school days toward some definite end. The Boston Home and School Association has endeavored to enlist the serious thought of the parents as to their children's futures by sending to them the following questionnaires:

QUESTIONNAIRE FOR PARENTS OF HIGH SCHOOL PUPILS

1. Are you going to send your boy (or girl) to college?
2. If so, what college, and why?
3. Have you in view any occupation for which you wish to train your boy (or girl)?
4. What occupation do you think your boy (or girl) is most adapted to? Has your boy (or girl) received any training in preparation for this occupation?

QUESTIONNAIRE FOR PARENTS OF CHILDREN IN THE EIGHTH GRADE

1. Are you intending to send your boy (or girl) to high school?
2. If so, what high school, and why?
3. Have you in view any occupation for which you wish to train your boy (or girl)?
4. What occupation do you think your boy (or girl) is most adapted to? Has your boy (or girl) received any training in preparation for this occupation?

The following is a sample of the type of investigation of various occupations undertaken by the Vocation Bureau of Boston:

VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

VOCATIONS FOR BOSTON BOYS

Nature of occupation: Shoe manufacture.

Date of inquiry: July 1, 1910.

Name of firm

Address

Superintendent or employment manager

Total number of employees: { *Male* 2,730
 Female .. 2,280

Number of boys, 1,200; girls, 1,000.

Has there been a shifting in relative numbers of each?

No. There is a fixed work for each.

Pay

Wages of various groups, and ages? *Errand boys, counters, carriers, 14 years old, \$3.50; assemblers, assistants, pattern boys, 16 years, \$3.50 to \$6.00; lasters, 20 years, \$6.00 to \$7.00; other work, 20 years or more, \$8.00 to \$12.00 for young men in early employment.*

Wages at beginning? *\$3.50 to \$6.00.*

Seasonal? *By year.*

Hours per day? *7:30 A.M. to 5:30 P.M. To 12 M. on each Saturday in summer. One hour nooning.*

Rate of increase? *This is very irregular, averaging \$1.00.*

(a) On what dependent? *Not at all on age, but on ability and position filled, or on increase in skill in a certain process.*

(b) Time or piece payment, any premiums or bonus? *66 per cent. payment. Premium on certain lines for quality and quantity of work, neatness of departments, etc.*

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Boys

How are boys secured? *By application to firm, by advertising, and by employees. It is impossible to find enough.*

Their ages? *Fourteen years and up.*

Previous jobs? *Nearly all boys come into this industry from school. A few come from other shoe factories, or from retail shoe stores.*

Previous schooling? *Grammar school, or a certificate of literacy, or attendance at night school must be presented.*

Are any continuing this training? *Yes. Where? In public evening schools, Y. M. C. A. classes, and Continuation School in Boston.*

The Industry

A. Physical conditions? *Most sanitary, with modern improvements and safeguards, with hospital department and trained nurse.*

B. What variety of skill required? *Some mechanical skill. The ordinary boy of good sense can easily learn all processes.*

C. Description of processes (photos if possible)? *Errand boys, counters, carriers, assemblers, assistants, pattern boys, lasters, trimmers, and work dieing, welting, and ironing shoes. Also in office, salesman, foreman, manager, or superintendent.*

D. What special dangers?

Machinery? *The chief danger arises from carelessness.*

Dust? *Modern dust removers are used.*

Moisture? *Not to excess.*

Hard labor? *Steady labor, rather than hard.*

VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

Strain? *Not excessive.*

Monotony? *Considerable on automatic machines.*

Competitive conditions of industry? *New England is a great center of the shoe industry. There is extreme competition, but with a world market.*

Future of industry? *The future of a staple product in universal demand.*

What chance for grammar school boy? *He would begin at the bottom as errand boy.*

High school graduate? *In office or in wholesale department, to become salesman or manager.*

Vocational school graduate? *Trade school, giving factory equipment, would be best.*

What opportunity for the worker to show what he can do in other departments? *The superintendent and foreman study the boy and place him where it seems best for him and for the firm.*

Tests

What kind of boy is desired? *Honest, bright, healthy, strong. Boys living at home are preferred.*

What questions asked of applicant? *As to home, education, experience, and why leaving any former position.*

What tests applied? *For office work, writing, and figuring.*

What records kept (collect all printed questionnaires and records)? *Name, address, age, nationality, married or single, living at home or boarding, pay, date of entering and of leaving.*

Union or non-union? *Open shop.*

Comment of employer: *Education is better for the boy and for us.*

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Will he take boys sent by Vocation Bureau? *Yes.*

Will he attend V. B. conferences if asked? *Gladly.*

Comment of foreman: *Employment bureaus have failed us. We look everywhere for boys, but find few such as we want. The average boy can apply himself here so as to be well placed in life.*

Comment of boys: *We have a bowling alley, reading room, and library, park, and much to make service here pleasant. It is something like school still. We mean to stay. Piece-work will give us good pay by the time we are twenty years old.*

Health Board comments: *Inhaling naphtha from cements and dust from leather-working machines and overcrowding and overheating workrooms are to be guarded against in this occupation. The danger of each injurious process may be prevented by proper care.*

The information thus secured is filed on "white cards when it presents normal conditions, on yellow cards when the occupation is undesirable for any reason, and on red cards when objectionable or dangerous". It is also put in narrative form and furnished to the teachers in the schools.

Vocational Direction Possible Everywhere.—The study of the work in New York and Boston should be very helpful to school officers everywhere. Not that it may be carelessly initiated, but because it is suggestive of many things which can be done, even in small towns and with limited means. Every grammar and high school principal can inform himself as to what is actually being done in the larger centers. He can talk to his pupils and teachers of the importance of wise choice of a life work; he can point out the per-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

sonal qualities which make for failure and success. He can make a beginning of a collection of books and other literature suitable for the use of his school, bearing upon the choice of vocations.

He can explain to them the use of such material and direct them in the reading of it at proper times. Moreover, in almost every locality, there are men and women who can be asked to talk to the school occasionally upon the openings afforded by their particular lines of work. There is no good reason why parents, also, in every community should not be interested in these things, either by questionnaires, or, better still, through the meetings and discussion which may be made possible through Parent-teacher Associations.

This is not the place to enter into such a subject in greater detail. It is sufficient to point the way and to emphasize the whole movement for vocational adjustment as one of the significant and necessary phases of public school education and an important influence in the practical realization, in a larger number of boys and girls, of the ideal of social efficiency.

CHAPTER XIV

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION AS DETERMINED BY THE SOCIAL IDEAL

Social Ideal Must Affect Instruction.—It will not be amiss to say again that an educational program, definitely planned along social lines, must not merely recognize the social factor in the external relations of the school to the community and in the activities of the pupils within the school itself, which lie outside the immediate work of preparing and reciting lessons. It must also extend the social ideal to the studies themselves and to the work of teaching and study. In the three preceding chapters we have considered the studies and their possible relations to life in general and to the vocational motive in particular. We turn now to the social aspects of teaching and learning. These aspects are of great practical importance, and are quite as needful of our attention as the phases having to do with the subject-matter itself. Whether the school is to produce socially efficient individuals or not depends very largely upon the opportunities afforded in its regular work for real social participation.

Individual Instruction.—As is well known, the teacher is very apt to expect his pupils to study as individuals and to recite as individuals. The class is regarded as merely an expedient for economically

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

handling large numbers of pupils, and not as in itself a means of practical value for efficient learning. We hear a great deal to-day of the need of more individual instruction, especially in the case of the backward and the very bright pupils. Some interesting school programs have been worked out, with a view to depending altogether upon individual instruction, or with a view, at least, of affording to certain pupils a large amount of personal attention. We should not fail to recognize the value of all such efforts. There is no doubt much need in all schools for just this sort of thing. The difficulties which pupils have in their work are, in the last analysis, individual difficulties. Moreover, all pupils cannot go at the same rate, and it is right that each one should make the best progress he can. The bright pupil should not be held back simply to keep a more slowly moving class uniform. Nor should the slower pupil be hurried ahead to keep up with his class, whether he comprehends the work the class is doing or not. In the latter case the result is almost inevitable that the pupil will fail of promotion and will be obliged to repeat the work of his grade, going again over what he may know, as well as over what he may not know. *What such a pupil needs is either to go at a slower rate in the first place or to be given the individual assistance he needs so that he may be able to keep up with his class.*

Socialized Instruction.—Let us, then, recognize to the full the need of individual instruction. But, along with this, we must not neglect also the social phases of instruction. The exceptionally backward and the exceptionally bright pupils will receive quite as positive benefits from group work and from participation

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

in a class as will the ordinary pupils. All alike will be benefited by socialized, as well as by individual, instruction and neither can be ignored in a good school program. Here our problem is to work out the social values and to determine ways of realizing them.

Principles Underlying It.—First of all let us note certain underlying principles. All people, whether children or adults, when they come together for any sort of work are bound to influence one another in very real ways. They form what are technically called social groups. The work accomplished by a social group is not merely the sum of all the bits of work done by the individuals contained in it. It may be more and it may be less, according to the way the group works. *The different members may interfere with each other, through lack of proper coördination of the individual efforts. They may also actually help one another to do more.* The latter condition is the ideal toward which every well-developed company of workers should strive.

Group Influence.—The influence of one person upon another can be analyzed and illustrated in many different directions, but we shall confine ourselves definitely to school work and to learning processes. It has been shown by careful investigators, for example, that children in various types of mental and physical tasks do better when working in groups than when working alone. And this is true, even when the task is seemingly quite dependent upon individual effort. It has been found that in regular assignments the saving of time in group work over individual work is considerable. In specially prepared exercises in memorizing it has been found, particularly with the

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

younger children of eight and nine, that much better results are attained when they work together in the same room, though not consciously assisting each other, than when they work alone. Some investigators think that a higher degree of concentration of attention is possible with a group of pupils, even though each one may be engaged separately, than when one is at work alone. *A certain momentum of attention is acquired, which seems to be efficient in resisting distractions which would disturb the isolated worker.*

It has been suggested, therefore, that the ordinary noises of the school-room and the hum of busy pupils are a positive help rather than a hindrance to the individual worker. The pupils in a class, even though they appear to be occupied separately, are really "in a sort of mental *rapport*; they hear, see, and know continually what the others are doing, and, thus, real class work is not a mere case of individuals working together, and their performance the summation of the work of many individuals; but there is a sort of class spirit, so that, in the full sense of the word, one can speak of a group performance, which may be compared with an individual performance. The pupils are members of a community of workers. The individual working by himself is a different person. . . . The child studying school tasks at home is relatively isolated; in the class he is one of a social group with common aims." *

In one experiment it was found that the pupils did

* Professor W. H. Burnham, "The Group as a Stimulus to Mental Activity," *Science*, N. S., Vol. 13, pp. 761-766. The data in all these paragraphs is drawn largely from the above article.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

not do as well in a test when the teacher was present. This suggests an interesting question: Why should the teacher have been a disturbing factor? It may have been due to a common attitude pupils have toward their teachers. They regard teachers not as sympathetic co-workers, but as task-masters, as persons who are watching them to detect faults and mistakes. No one can doubt that the presence of such a person when one is trying to do something is a real obstacle to good work. *The teacher, whose predominant attitude is critical, renders the children self-conscious, and more likely to make mistakes than if the attitude is friendly and helpful.*

Value of Group-work.—The results of many different experiments clearly indicate, then, that there is real value in group-work, and that school-study, other things being equal, gives better results than home-study. These experiments do not, of course, discountenance home-study, for that has its place and is often very needful to supplement particular phases of school-work. What they do point to is *the positive value of group-activity*. In recognizing this value, we should admit also that there are differences in pupils, and that, while group-work is effective for many, there are really some pupils of a less social temper, and, possibly, of nervous dispositions, who do not as readily fit in with others, and who are actually disturbed by them.

Why Valuable.—It would be interesting to determine all the factors which tend to make group-work efficient. Some of them will readily occur to the reader. The mere sight of other people busily engaged about us acts as a suggestion upon ourselves.

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

Without doubt the factor of rivalry enters in, often half consciously, but none the less effectively. The forces which play upon us when we are engaged with others are subtle and yet real. For example, there is the indefinable social atmosphere of the school itself. It may be one of cheerful industry, of optimism, of success, or it may be less stimulating, if not actually depressing. We always do better when we work with those who are cheerful and hopeful.

The Interplay of Personality.—The play of one personality upon another in the school is constant, although it is not always possible to specify every detail of that influence. Some children, as well as some adults, are more susceptible to certain influences than to others. The bad humor of the teacher is mentally depressing to some; others may not mind it. In no place, more than in the school-room, are poise and buoyant self-control more needful. Every word, every intonation, every gesture, every expression of trust or of distrust, helps or hinders in some degree the work of the pupils. It bears a definite relation to the intellectual work of the pupils as well as to their general deportment. A teacher can do much to inspire his pupils with enthusiasm for the various tasks. Difficult things may be learned, hard problems solved, with no great thought of the difficulty, because the difficulty has not been emphasized. *To tell a pupil that he has a hard task may sometimes be wise, but not always. Sometimes such a thought prevents his succeeding with it as quickly as he otherwise might.*

An Example.—A very good illustration of the unconscious influence of a stimulating social atmosphere

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

in learning is given in Jastrow's *Fact and Fable in Psychology*. At the time of the Tenth Census, machines for tabulating the returns were used in the offices in Washington. The use of these machines was complicated, in that it required of the operator that he remember a large number of arbitrary symbols and that he be able quickly to insert a key in the proper hole, which was one of about two hundred and fifty. It was thought that, after suitable training, a person might be able to punch as many as five hundred and fifty cards per day. This was actually accomplished after several weeks spent in practice on the symbols and in using the machine. This record was also surpassed in time, but with much nervous strain. *It was generally admitted that the work was hard.* After some weeks about two hundred additional operators were secured to handle the rapidly increasing volume of reports, which were to be tabulated. These new people were set to work among the trained clerks with no preliminary training and with no warning that the work was particularly difficult. They simply saw others working at a fairly rapid pace. In three days some of these "green" recruits had caught up with the "old hands", and the first records were soon broken. Before the end of the work, as many as two thousand two hundred and thirty cards in one day were punched by one of the new clerks, with no evidence of the nervous strain which was at first so marked in the others. Whatever else this incident may illustrate, it shows at least the power over a learner of a social atmosphere in which the thing to be learned is going on smoothly and efficiently. *The best condition of learning many*

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

things quickly is merely to be with, and practice with, those who already know how.

Higher Types of Group-work.—Thus far we have dwelt only on the mental stimulus which comes by working at one's task with others who are also at work upon their own tasks. Much of the social value of school and of class work is of this type. It is, however, only the beginning of the story of the value of group-work. The influence of one upon another is greatly enhanced when there can be definite communication, exchange of ideas, and discussion, and especially where the work is something that lends itself to coöperative endeavor. The old Hebrew proverb tells us that, just as iron sharpens iron, a man's countenance is sharpened by his friend. This is true of all the interplay of mental activities in a group of people who are occupied with a common undertaking or problem.

Social Contact Stimulates Mental Development.—It is certainly true that much of our acuteness of judgment and of reasoning is gained by contrasting our ideas, through discussion and argument, with those of other people. The actual interplay of minds in a good conversation, or discussion, affords valuable data for explaining and controlling the development of efficiency of mind in the individual. What our individual minds would be like without this social interplay from childhood throughout life we cannot say, because a completely isolated existence is impossible. But we can see the effects of degrees of isolation. We do know that *one who habitually shuts himself off from communication with others cannot attain a mind of high social efficiency*, and that such a one is usually marked

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

by individual peculiarities of questionable value, even to himself.

It is, then, in communication and coöperation that we find an indispensable means of both individual and social development. The stimulating power of conversation, the enlargement of one's capacity for work, the increase of personal initiative and enthusiasm, and, withal, the restraining influence upon individual caprice, through work with others, all these are marked characteristics of all social life outside the school. The problem of socializing school-method is in large measure the problem of adjusting the tasks so that opportunities may be afforded within the school which are similar to those afforded in the life outside.

Application to School Work.—To begin with, the work of study and of recitation must be recognized by the teacher, and, if possible, by the pupil, as *a series of social undertakings*. It is this, in fact, even in the poorest school, but a value unrecognized falls far short of the influence it would have if recognized. If it is consciously appreciated it may be developed and expanded. In the ordinary study and recitation of lessons the social influences are largely of the unconscious variety described in the first part of this chapter. They are the influences which occur just because children and teachers are working together, even though at individual tasks. Each child is at work for himself and each one displays in the recitation, perhaps with exultation, perhaps with apathy, his own individual accomplishment. *But very much more would be accomplished if these tasks were made opportunities for definite social coöperation.*

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

Value in "Outside" Life.—When people work together in performing a task outside of school, for example, in building a house or making a shoe, a better result is attained than if they worked separately. Nor does the single person work with any less intensity because his efforts are interwoven with the efforts of others. In just the same way could not the acquisition of such a subject as geography or algebra be expedited, and could not more actually be acquired in a given time through coöperation than through depending solely upon individual effort?

Are School Conditions Different?—The critical reader will at once object that the conditions are different. He will say that what each pupil gets he must get for himself through his own efforts. This is true, and yet it is only half the truth. We do not suggest that any pupil shall work less. If coöperative work meant diminished effort for each one, there would be no profit in it. *But when all minds are active, when each one is contributing something to the solution of the difficulty or to the development of the point, then the result belongs to all alike, all alike profit by it; each one has not only the result of his own endeavor, but he shares also in what the others have contributed.* The tendency to depreciate coöperation in school tasks grows out of distorted forms of coöperation, where, for instance, one pupil does all the thinking and the others merely sit by and attempt to absorb—a procedure which is, of course, of no great educational value.

School Studies as Material for Personal Intercourse.
—As has been said by one student of social problems:
"The scientific task to which education should set it-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

self is that of making the subject-matter of its instruction the material of personal intercourse between pupils and instructors and between the children themselves, the substitution of the converse of concrete individuals for the pale abstractions of thought." * How can the studies lend themselves to such a transformation? How can they become material for personal intercourse? In reply, let us remember that all the studies, as they exist in social experience, in the world outside the school, are precisely this. They were built up through social intercourse, and their existence and value for society are dependent upon their continuing to play a part in the varied forms of social communication and activity. *Every one of these forms of social experience, when crystallized in a study for children, contains abundant material for co-operative work.* Every study contains sufficient material for any amount of discussion and interchange of ideas.

Geography.—Geography, for example, is not a modicum of more or less dry information to be religiously learned. It extends far beyond the covers of the largest book. The fact that some geographical information happens to be put in a text-book is only an incidental feature of the subject itself. With this larger view of the subject, the teacher finds manifold opportunities for each pupil to contribute something of his own to the various topics taken up by the class. The study of rivers, of irrigation, of mountains, of the commerce of New York, of the cotton industry of the South, or of the wheat industry of

* G. H. Mead, "The Psychology of Social Consciousness Implied in Instruction," *Science*, N. S. Vol. 13, pp. 688-693.

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

the North, are so many chances for collective work, and, altogether, they are subjects affording abundant opportunities for interchange of ideas and for general discussion. In recitation, these pupils are not simply quizzed on what they individually remember from the same book. They rather meet and talk together and with the teacher about what they have found out, and further meanings are discovered through questions and discussions.

Someone will object that there is a certain substratum of geographical fact which each child must learn and be tested for individually. We reply by the question, is not this mastery by each individual of a certain set of facts largely a delusion, even where it is most conscientiously enforced by the teacher? Does not the information that is actually acquired and does not the thoughtful attitude of mind, as far as any has been really developed, come through the communication and discussion rather than through any isolated effort of the individual pupils?

Personal Intercourse Assures Mastery.—In other words, the making of the actual subject-matter of the text-book into “material for personal intercourse” between members of the class is the very best way to insure its mastery by each pupil. What each one gets in this “give and take” of conversation and discussion, *one learns much more thoroughly and remembers longer than that which one acquires through being formally questioned by the teacher.* His action in the class is social participation. What he learns he learns in the normal way that all people acquire information outside of school. Moreover, he gets valuable experience in social activity, and this is fully as

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

important as any particular set of facts which he may learn, if not more so.

Exaggerated Importance of Facts.—All of us who teach tend to place an exaggerated valuation upon facts as such. We admit, in theory, that the school should teach facts, not because they are good in themselves, but because they are to be used, because, in some mysterious way, the pupil should gain "power" and mental discipline. The point here raised is that these desirable results are not practically realized by merely memorizing information and learning lessons, nor are they realized by each child's working them out for himself alone, no matter how thoughtful he may be, no matter how far he advances beyond just committing his lessons to memory. The learning which brings to the child that which all teachers admit he should really get out of his school studies is *the learning that goes on within a vital social medium*; it is that which gives to him, as he learns, the opportunity to use facts as he is supposed to use them when he leaves school.

Social Influences Always Present.—It was stated above that, even in the worst school, the social factor enters into the learning processes. This is simply because none of us can do anything in conjunction with others without being affected, at least in some degree, by them. But when the positive value of social intercourse is not recognized, it is very apt to find expression in ways that hinder rather than help learning. For instance, it is often thought that the ideal school-situation is the one in which the personality of the teacher disappears as completely as possible. If the pupil is conscious of the teacher, it is only in the arti-

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

ficial, unnatural relation expressed by a quizmaster, or by one who is watching the pupil for breaches of "good order", or to bring his lagging attention back to his work.

But Sometimes Baneful.—There is a social relation, an interaction of minds, in the situation described above, but it is of a low order. It distracts rather than helps in the work in hand. There is no feeling of friendly coöperation. The pupil conceives the teacher as one set over against himself, with different interests from his own. Since the teacher is identified in his mind with one trying to *make* him learn his lessons, he forthwith ceases to find his own interests in the lessons, but rather in various activities external to his lessons, and even opposed to them. Instead of devoting himself to his assigned work with all his childish zeal, he gets as much of it as he has to, and devotes his main energies to the pursuit of other and possibly conflicting ends. Even if the pupil is diligent in his work and is praised by the teacher, that approval does not bear any essential relation to the subject-matter itself. It may be only an external bribe. It is far different from the real satisfaction and the approval that come to one in the best types of social coöperation. *The satisfaction and joy, for example, that come spontaneously to the boy who plays a real and valuable part on the athletic team are far more worth while.* The approval or the disapproval of the captain of the team and of one's fellow members is an organic part of the regular team activity.

A Concrete Case.—This enlistment of the child's best energies in the actual work of the school studies, with its attendant character-forming influence and its real

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

satisfaction in accomplishment, is well illustrated in the experiment of a history teacher, Miss Lotta A. Clark, of the Charlestown, Massachusetts, High School. For the past nine years she has taught history as a collective undertaking on the part of the class. We do not suggest that her method can in every detail be imitated by all history teachers. That is a matter which can be decided only by study of local conditions and by the varying personalities of the teachers themselves. We feel sure, however, that every teacher can get many practical suggestions from Miss Clark's method. It is a concrete illustration of how at least one teacher made the subject she was teaching "material of personal intercourse" between pupils. It is the *spirit* of such undertakings that is to be imitated, and this can be successfully done only by a study of many actual experiments in the school-room. We cannot do better than quote a part of Miss Clark's account of her scheme after it had been in operation for five years: *

A History Teacher's Experiment

After having taught history in the high school for six years, I determined to have the courage of my convictions for one year, at least, and to give my pupils a fair chance to take the responsibility of their work and to do it in their own way. Up to this time I had conducted my lessons in the usual way, had planned the lesson beforehand, collected what illustrative material I could, and in the class had asked the questions, explained the difficulties, and carried the burden of the work on my

* *The School Review*, 17; 255—"A Good Way to Teach History."

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

shoulders. The pupils had answered the questions, but rarely asked any, and had had no chance to get the real benefit of being responsible for the continuity and progress of the work, nor to plan, investigate or discuss it on their own account. I determined that the class should be a social group of young people and should have an opportunity to do just those things, *i. e.*, to coöperate—to work together—and to give each individual a chance to do *anything* which he *particularly wanted* to do.

It seemed impossible at first to get a chance to try this group work; the conditions in the high school make it difficult. Instead of having the same pupils for five hours each day, we have a different set every hour, and they are with us but forty-five minutes. Some of these classes we see only three times a week, and, as a number of them are preparing for college and normal school, there is not a moment to be wasted. Furthermore, I did not feel warranted in trying any experiment which would unsettle the classes and make them harder to control in other recitations.

In spite of all this, however, I determined to give the social group work a fair trial. I talked the matter over with the classes, showed them why the lessons we had been having were unsatisfactory, and asked them how they would like to try the experiment of running their history lessons themselves. The novelty of the idea pleased them, and after considerable informal discussion we decided to carry on our relations in the form of business meetings such as any group of people would have who had come together to accomplish a piece of work. A chairman was appointed from the class and there was something of a sensation when I exchanged chairs with him. He appointed a committee to nominate candidates for president, vice-president, and secretary. These offi-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

cers were elected by ballot for one month, and their duties were decided upon by the class and written down in a simple constitution. We had an amusing time when they tried to decide what they ought to do with me. I told them I should do just as little as possible in the class, in order that they might have all the time and opportunity there was. They finally decided to call me "the executive officer," with power to exercise full authority if necessity required.

It was surprising to see the change in the whole atmosphere of the recitations which this order of things brought about. The pupils were timid at first and I trembled for the result, but after a lesson or two they became used to it, and the work went on with far more ease and spirit than I had dared hope it would. Here is a brief sketch of the new kind of recitation:

(1) The president called the class to order and called the roll.

(2) He asked for the secretary's report, which was corrected by the class and formally accepted.

(3) The president asked if there were any unfinished business. If so, that was taken up first; if not,

(4) The lesson of the day was called for. Whoever wished to arose, addressed the chair, and began to describe the historical events in the lesson. If he made a mistake or omitted anything, another pupil who noticed it arose, and, when recognized by the president, made the corrections he thought necessary. Sometimes these corrections were not correct, or did not go far enough, and several others entered into the discussion. When there were several pupils on the floor at once, the one who was recognized first by the president had the right-of-way and the others had to do the same in turn. That prevented disorder. This part of the work proved to be

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

of great value. The pupils questioned each other's statements, and when they could not agree the point was left over as unfinished business until the next day. In the meantime they consulted authorities to be able to prove their points, and they used their reasoning powers to good advantage.

There were all sorts of unexpected, interesting developments as the work went on. Whenever difficulties arose we solved them together. My opinion was considered of no more importance than theirs. When we did not agree I urged them to try their way, so that they might have confidence in their own judgment if they succeeded, or see its weakness if they failed. Sometimes they elected officers who were not efficient and who bungled matters uncomfortably. The pupils suffered immediately and got some pointed lessons in civil government at first hand.

To tell all this sounds as if it must have taken a great deal of time. As a matter of fact, we soon found that we had time to spare. The time which previously had been taken up by the teacher's questions was all saved, and the pupils could easily recite in half an hour what it had taken them an hour to prepare. The reports of the secretary helped considerably with the review work, and as the class grew more critical of both the history and the English of these reports the secretaries grew more careful, and very often we had reports read with which no fault could be found. The roll-call and report were sometimes finished in five minutes, the lesson of the day in thirty more, and we found ourselves with ten minutes to spare.

There were various suggestions as to what we had better do with the extra time. One was that they take longer lessons, and this led us into the habit of letting

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

them assign their own lessons, and they almost always took longer ones than I had been in the habit of assigning them. Another suggestion was that the scholars collect pictures and show them to the class during spare minutes. One boy said he didn't have much luck finding pictures, but he would like to read things in other books and tell them to the class. A girl asked if she might draw some pictures from a book in the library, and another boy asked me to get permission for him to take photographs at the Art Museum of the casts that related to our work. We did all these things and many more, and these suggestions led to the richest development of all in the work of that year. They formed themselves into little volunteer clubs, met at recess and after school, and considered what they could do to contribute things of interest to the lessons. There were drawing clubs, camera clubs, and the club that brought in pictures and newspaper clippings and gave interesting accounts which they had read called themselves the "Side-lights Club." We used the last half of the last lesson each week for the reports of these clubs. They all did well for beginners, but the work of the drawing clubs was truly remarkable. Never before have I had such beautiful illustrative material. A point worth noting is that some of the finest drawings were made by the poorest talkers.

This teacher further says:

The discipline of these three classes was the easiest I had ever had, and it became almost unnecessary as the years went on. . . . And what was the teacher's part in this new order of things? She was learning the truth of the statement that "no teacher is equal to the dynamic

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION

force of the class before her." Her time and energy were taxed to the utmost to utilize all that the pupils produced, to help to get materials for them, to find and suggest books to be consulted, and to give them credit for the work done.

Even the teacher who feels himself bound by the most rigid type of traditional school system will find ways to introduce into his classes something of the social opportunity afforded in these history classes, provided, of course, he feels it is really worth while.

CHAPTER XV

THE CHARACTER-FORMING INFLUENCE OF GROUP-WORK

Broader Applications of Socialization.—We have thus far considered the social phases of ordinary class work and have pointed out ways in which these phases may well be emphasized and extended. The teaching and learning within the school, however, need not be confined to the study and recitation of lessons. There are many other ways by which children may learn and be taught, aside from these traditional methods. These other ways become more apparent when we study the school as a social group. The most serious difficulty attendant upon the socialization of ordinary class work is that it consists of more or less “set lessons” and dictated exercises. It requires much ingenuity and careful planning on the part of the teacher to secure the best form of social reaction under such circumstances. It can be done, however, as the history teacher quoted in the last chapter has proved.

Characteristics of Collective Effort.—A study of various types of group-work reveals certain characteristics which suggest the possibility of further developments within the school. In the best examples of coöperative activity in ordinary life we see people planning and working together at certain common tasks or

INFLUENCE OF GROUP-WORK

problems which all feel to be vital. They are drawn together voluntarily because each is interested, even though in a different way, in the task in hand. A business enterprise of any sort is a good illustration. A company of people may unite their efforts for the purpose of manufacturing and marketing an article of some sort. Some of them contribute the money; others, inventive skill, and perhaps, as in the old days, labor itself; others have charge of the practical management of the concern. Real life is full of just such voluntary undertakings of varying magnitudes. Their success depends upon individual loyalty, upon skillful planning, and upon concentration of effort under proper leadership. Responsibilities of various sorts rest upon each member of the group.

Types of Collective Effort.—Now a school which prepares children for real social efficiency must provide much opportunity within its walls for boys and girls to have experience in just this sort of thing. As was pointed out in a previous chapter, the athletic, literary, and social clubs which tend to spring up in every high school give the students much valuable experience in planning and carrying out projects of their own. But these should not be the only opportunities. *In the regular school program there should be more chances for children to select problems of their own and to have the responsibility of carrying them out.* Such chances would give them a training in social coöperation and would develop in them a sense of personal responsibility and initiative, which the best assigned class work can never accomplish.

Professor Scott's Self-organized Groups.—It was with some such need in mind that Professor Colin A. Scott

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

tried in various places and with significant results the experiment of "self-organized group work." * The children in two third-grade rooms, for example, were told by their teachers that if there was anything any of them wanted to do, either singly or in groups, they might arrange to do it, and they would be given a certain amount of time for it during school hours. They were told, however, that they must plan beforehand just how they were going to do it and determine how much time they would need to finish it. The teachers reserved the right to reject any plan which they did not regard as feasible or worth while. Under these conditions at first only a few groups of children organized, but, as they more generally understood what the teachers meant, and saw the pleasure the first groups were having, almost all the children availed themselves of the opportunity.

First, three boys of eight or nine wanted to print, and, after satisfying their teacher that they could actually carry out their plan, they were given a half hour on three mornings in the week to work in the back of the room. One of the conditions was that they should work quietly so as not to disturb the rest of the class which was employed at the seats. Other groups were organized to cook, engage in photography, to give plays, to typewrite, etc. As time went on, other grades were given similar opportunities and the experiment was even tried with young women in a normal school. For interesting details as to the activities of these various voluntary organizations the reader should consult the accounts in Scott's book, *Social Education*. We shall attempt here to indicate

* *Vide* his *Social Education*, Boston, 1908.

INFLUENCE OF GROUP-WORK

only some of the social values which such work brought to the children. Of course, the chance afforded the children to exercise their own initiative, both in selecting things to do and in the requirement that they make definite plans, was of the greatest importance as a bit of training for real life.

Obstacles Foster Self-dependence.—All sorts of problems, unexpected to the children, but just such as occur in real life, appeared in these little enterprises. For example, too large and unwieldy a group was sometimes formed, and, when they were confronted with the necessity of quitting unless they actually carried out their scheme, they arranged among themselves to reduce their number. Furthermore, the success or failure of the work did not depend directly on the teachers. When once a plan was approved the children were thrown on their own responsibility in carrying it out, the teachers declining to interfere. If some member of a group did not work harmoniously with the others, the group itself had to deal with him. Sometimes such a member was expelled, sometimes he was brought very effectively into line, much more so than if the teacher had used her authority to coerce. Difficulties in the way of getting materials to use as wanted had to be met by the children themselves, so also in the proper distribution of individual responsibility. *All of these experiences were so many practical and lasting lessons in real social life.*

Ordinary School Work Does Not Cultivate Responsibility.—In the cultivation of the sense of individual responsibility much regular school work falls sadly short because the teacher feels he must step in, at the first sign of faltering, with suggestions. Or if

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

the task seems doomed to failure, after the pupils "have tried long enough", he feels under obligation to bring it to a successful issue by taking hold himself. This may be proper sometimes, but it should not be the invariable rule. A boy in the manual training room of a certain well-known school was once asked by a visitor what he was making. He replied blithely: "I don't know, but the teacher does." Such a pupil lacked the sense of complete responsibility for his undertaking that he should have had.

This lack of responsibility develops into an abnormal dependence upon the instructor. Too often the pupils get the idea that it is the teacher's business to interest them and to get them through their work if he can. It is not for them to exert themselves any more than they have to. While such responsibility does rest on the teachers of the elementary grades, the effort should more and more be made, as the higher grades and the high school are reached, to cultivate a different attitude in pupils. In the high school, especially, they should feel that it is as much their duty as the teachers' to take an interest in their work and try to make it successful. The history teacher quoted in the last chapter apparently succeeded admirably in developing such a sense, and its effect upon the efficiency of the class work was notable.

Value of Failure.—Turning again to Scott's experiments, we may say that the experience of failure under certain conditions is as valuable as success. It should lead the children to look over what they have done to determine the causes of failure and how they might have remedied them. These things they will

INFLUENCE OF GROUP-WORK

never realize acutely if they receive help from the teacher as soon as it is apparent that their own efforts do not lead to success. When they pass out into the so-called "real world" they are likely many times to fail in their undertakings. They must, however, meet such experiences with brave hearts, and know how to go ahead profiting by their earlier mistakes. Surely any aid the school can give them in learning how to meet defeat and profit by it is worth while. To quote from Scott: "It is the democratic responsibility to one's own ideals and to others on the same social level, and not responsibility to the teacher, which this phase of work aims to cultivate."

Coöperation Develops Character.—Individual character building through social coöperation in these self-organized groups is marked and effective. In the first place, it is a good thing for children to have the experience of doing something worth while which they have planned themselves. *The work a child does with enthusiasm and with a sense of self-direction is worth ten-fold more than the same amount of directed work done without zeal.* Not all of school training can be self-directed, but *every school program should be planned so as to give some opportunity for it.* The reason why such outside activities as athletics, literary and social clubs are followed so enthusiastically by high school students, often to the detriment of their school work, is that they find here outlets for their craving for coöperation with their peers and for self-direction.

The amount of information acquired by the members of the groups referred to above was in itself sufficient to justify the use of a part of the school hours

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

in this way. Moreover, the children learned to look at knowledge from a more practical point of view; they learned by the very best of stimuli to think and plan clearly, mainly in order to convince and guide one another in their common undertakings. Individual children, who, if left to work alone, were vacillating, learned the value of steadfastness of purpose and of continued effort. The approval or disapproval of one's peers in every individual act was a strong and lasting inducement to faithful work.

School Participation in Results of Group-work.—It should be noted also that many of the things accomplished by these groups were of interest and benefit to other groups and to the school as a whole, as when the boys printed menus or recipes for the girls, or when a dramatic group gave a play for which the entire room would become the appreciative spectators.

Influence Upon Teachers.—The experiments with voluntary groups in the school have a practical interest for all teachers, whether they are able to try anything of a precisely similar nature or not. In the first place, they may enlarge one's vision as to the method of learning and teaching. We all have needlessly constricted views of these matters. We think, when a child is studying, he must be buried in a book or busied with a pencil. The function of teaching we confine largely to hearing pupils recite lessons which they have learned from books. We may strive to have more or less supplementary material, but this is conceived only as illustrating the book lesson. That is what we hold the pupils responsible for finally. Of course, there need be no question but that the study and recitation of assigned lessons is an important

INFLUENCE OF GROUP-WORK

phase of school activity. A certain type of continuous effort is thus cultivated, systematic habits of work may thus be formed, a definite body of information, useful for later work, may be gradually acquired in this way. But such exercises as these, however desirable they may be, should not occupy all the children's time. As has been pointed out, this procedure is apt to leave them more or less dependent upon the teacher. It is fully as necessary for them to learn to plan and carry on simple tasks for themselves.

A Common Complaint.—The evil of having done nothing but assigned work is especially evident in those children who reach the upper grades of the high school and the college and the trade or technical schools. It is a common complaint of teachers in these schools that the young people lack initiative in their regular work. They want to be told what to do and how to do it. They show a deplorable lack of power to deal with simple problems for themselves. They still want to be "told" what to do firstly and secondly and thirdly. If some explicit direction of their efforts is not immediately forthcoming they wait listlessly and even vacantly, instead of trying to do *something*. A school training, no matter how rigid or exacting, that leaves pupils with this attitude toward their school tasks certainly does not contribute very much to social efficiency. They may gain this power for self-directed effort in other ways, but the contention here is that the regular school work itself should lead more definitely toward this goal.

Opportunity of the "Average School."—Even the ordinary school, pressed to the utmost, as it imagines, to get through a set course of study, could afford to

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

reconstruct its program to some extent along these lines, especially when it is realized that such self-directed work may do much to enlarge the children's field of knowledge, as well as develop their sense of personal responsibility and powers of social coöperation. For one thing, the teacher can make larger and more systematic use of the general knowledge and outside interests of various sorts. All children come to school with scattering experience and abilities of various sorts. They do not ordinarily find much use for it within the school. A teacher who "stuck" to the course of study was once asked regarding a bright little boy, who knew a great many things she had never heard of, if she noticed what a wide range of information he had, or if he ever used it in his recitations. She replied that she had not noticed it. There was apparently no place in her room for any outside experiences. She saw no organic relationship between everyday life and school tasks. As a matter of fact, there should have been abundant opportunity for this larger out-of-school self to function within the school. A teacher can make large drafts upon this self. *Pupils should be constantly expected to make individual contributions, if not in every study, at least in some of them. Best of all, they should be given chances for coöperation in bringing to the class material for class discussion.*

There seems to be no good reason why groups of pupils may not, if they are encouraged to do so, think of things they would like collectively to undertake, to find out more about, or things they would like to do together, which grow directly out of their regular studies. Certainly these studies, if they are worth

INFLUENCE OF GROUP-WORK

anything at all, should be capable of suggesting all sorts of accessory activities of interest to boys and girls. At first the teacher will have to take more or less of the responsibility of suggesting these possibilities. *But more and more the pupils will think of them, especially as they experience the joy of doing things themselves.*

Proposed Scheme Workable.—Our constructive program is not a revolutionary one. It is simply that all the factors in study and recitation be given due weight. Individual pupils who for various reasons have fallen behind must be given the specific help that will do them the most good. Individual instruction will always be needed. But there must also, in the very nature of the case, be class or group work. We suggest that this be appreciated at its full value. The teacher, even though he thinks otherwise, is not dealing with individuals in his classes. All sorts of influences play from one pupil to another. It is normal and right that they should, and these influences constitute important assets for the skilled teacher. If his aim is to develop the individual pupils to the fullest extent, he can do it best not by neglecting social forces, but by using them. If his aim is the higher one of training socially efficient men and women, he can still less afford to neglect the opportunities awaiting him, on every side, of utilizing social forces.

CHAPTER XVI

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

Larger Conceptions of Public Education.—In each chapter, thus far, we have constantly had in mind educational processes as they are ordinarily understood, namely, those which are concerned with the training and instruction of boys and girls in school. Education is, of course, a much broader affair than this, and one of the striking characteristics of our time is the rapid growth in the public mind of larger ideas of what the schools may legitimately undertake. Almost every movement which has to do with the improvement of human conditions is, in one way or another, educational. In our study of social meanings we cannot afford to omit some consideration of these new ways in which the schools are becoming of service to society.

Social Center Movement.—The current "social center movement" may be taken as typical of the many broad educational activities which are more or less definitely associated with the public schools. Like many other "movements", it is not entirely new. It represents rather an attempt to conserve and develop certain values which already exist and whose worth has been established. We have referred in other chapters to the desirability of the school's being a center of influence in the community. This was brought out in

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

the discussion of the rural school and of the parent-teacher associations. But the point of emphasis in both these cases was upon the benefit to the school itself of such sympathetic coöperation. It was seen that educational agencies can accomplish better results with the children if they work, not in isolation from the community, but in intimate association with it.

But whenever the school attempts to coöperate with external social forces it is sure to discover many new lines of service open to it which extend beyond its work with the children. It discovers that *educational needs are not confined to the immature members of society, but that they extend to every age and condition of adult life*. Thus, we may say, the attempts of the school to enlist the active interests of the community in behalf of its boys and girls have given a vision of still more extended services in behalf of the community. The result, everywhere, has been a great enlargement in the conception of the scope and function of public education.

According to this "larger view", the influence of the school should extend out in many directions into the surrounding community. It should radiate a wholesome social life, the scope of its efforts should be broadened until old as well as young may have their intellectual life quickened and refreshed. Indeed, an educational scheme animated by the ideal of social efficiency cannot afford to neglect these larger social services. If it should confine its efforts to the children it would soon discover that much of its best work is dissipated and lost through the unleavened community life into which these children are thrust when they leave school. Moreover, for its

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

own sake, the community must needs be infused with better social ideals. Everywhere there are imperfections of adjustment that may be relieved by the schools thus reaching out and showing people how to do what they usually feel the need of but which they are often unable to realize because of lack of suitable leadership.

Its Association with Schools.—Perhaps the social center movement, in the beginning, tended to be associated with the school because the school plant itself is public property and there seemed no good reason why the public should not freely use it for all purposes connected with its own betterment. This feeling was further strengthened by the tradition, still persisting, of the old-time school as a community center. As expressing the new sentiment regarding the larger use of the school plant, the National Education Association, in 1911, passed a resolution favoring the use of school houses and grounds outside the regular school hours, as recreation centers for parents as well as children, and their development as “radiating centers of social and cultural activity in the neighborhood, in a spirit of civic unity and coöperation”. A social service body in New York says: “The community should regard the school building as its property, to be turned to every possible community use.” The United States Bureau of Education is also championing the idea by “sending out bulletins describing the progress of social and recreation center work throughout the country”.*

Variety of Types.—The social center idea has de-

* Perry, C. A., “Survey of the Social-Center Movement,” *Elementary School Teacher*, Nov., 1912.

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

veloped in different parts of the country in different ways; sometimes under the auspices of school authorities and sometimes through outside agencies. In some localities it has been more largely recreational and social in its intent, in others the civic feature has been emphasized, the school houses being used, not only for voting, but also as places where clubs may meet for the discussion of various public and political questions.

The Underlying Idea.—Mr. Edward J. Ward, who, through the University of Wisconsin, is now associated with the development of social centers in that state, did his pioneer work in the city of Rochester, New York. The central idea of the work, as he conceived it, may well be given in his own words:

The social center was not to take the place of any existing institution; it was not to be a charitable medium for the service particularly of the poor; it was not to be a new kind of evening school; it was not to take the place of any church or other institution of moral uplift; it was not to serve simply as an "improvement association" by which the people in one community should seek only the welfare of their district; it was not to be a "civic reform" organization, pledged to some change in city or state or national administration; it was just to be the restoration to its true place in social life of that most American of all institutions, the public school center, in order that through this extended use of the school building might be developed, in the midst of our complex life, the community interest, the neighborly spirit, the democracy that we knew before we came to the city.*

* Perry, C. A., *Wider Use of the School Plant*, pp. 272-3.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Neighborliness Needed.—In the last words of this quotation we have stated the real underlying purpose of the movement, namely, to bring people together in a friendly way and promote good fellowship through social intercourse, wholesome recreation, and entertainment, and an appeal to intellectual interests. There is, indeed, probably no more vital present-day need, whether in country, town, or city, than for people to assemble occasionally in a spirit of old-fashioned neighborliness. There are various reasons why this is so. The interests of life are becoming so diverse, old social standards and moral restraints are breaking down, people are moving about more generally, large numbers of alien people are constantly coming into our midst. All of these conditions render it difficult for men and women to continue to know each other in a helpful way. *And yet such neighborly acquaintance is vitally essential, both to our individual and collective welfare.* We naturally crave companionship and sociability. Without it distrust and suspicion develop. We lose the feeling that others are like ourselves, or, at least, not so very different from ourselves. Such a living appreciation of our common humanity, underneath diversity of occupation, religion, and social station, is needful for almost every phase of community life.

The members of every neighborhood, ward, or city have many common interests at stake which can be realized best through just such friendly confidence and mutual understanding. There is everywhere the need, for instance, of a purer civic life, of better enforcement of law, of improved recreational facilities for young and old, of beautifying the community or city,

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

of keeping the schools up to modern standards, of wise poor relief and, withal, there are the manifold problems of public health. These needs can always be dealt with most effectively where people have cultivated the art of general neighborliness. Many of the most knotty social problems would be solved if men and women would only get together and learn to know each other. This is, in fact, the first condition of real coöperation in all those things which concern their collective life.

People are not generally bad or lacking in public spirit, but when they live apart they inevitably acquire distorted ideas of one another and fail to appreciate other points of view than their own. Even the best men and women in a community can seldom see all sides of important questions. Friendly discussion and exchange of ideas are constantly needed as correctives. Real community progress depends on collective effort. It may not thus be as rapid as a few clear-headed individuals may desire, but it is bound to be more permanent. Even the most ardent social reformer has need to exchange his ideas with his less alert brothers, not merely for their sake, but for his own. To all of these larger needs of society the "social center" has proved itself able to minister in very direct and efficient ways.

Spread of This Idea.—Country and village communities, as well as cities, are awakening to a sense of the value of "getting together" for sociability, recreation, and instruction. So much, however, has been written about the work in the cities that one may get the idea that it is essentially an urban movement, or at least, one may fail to see how it can be developed in smaller

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

communities. For this reason, therefore, we shall conclude our general statement of the need and function of the "social center" by giving an account of the actual progress of the work in a small country town. This account should prove of practical value in many ways. It shows among other things how one community "started". Often all that is needed to get such work under way is a clear idea of how to begin. It shows also what difficulties are apt to be encountered in a village and how these difficulties may be met. It shows what different phases of social service may be undertaken in such a community. It is significant also in that, while it originated to some extent independently of the public school, it has tended to come into closer and closer relations to the school, until it now promises to be an accepted phase of public education in that town.

THE WEST BRANCH SOCIABILITY ASSOCIATION *

West Branch, Iowa.—The average traveling salesman who "makes" West Branch, Iowa, will be likely to tell you that it is "a good little town". Its inhabitants, numbering six hundred fifty, are, in general, fairly well-to-do, and the surrounding farming country is exceedingly productive and well settled. The train service to nearby points, for example, to Cedar Rapids, Iowa City, and West Liberty, is very good.

* This account was especially prepared for this book by Walter R. Miles, M. A., a graduate student in the State University of Iowa.

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

Material and Social Conditions.—The town is well equipped materially, having electric lighting, water and ice plants; an abundance of telephones, and paved walks, two flourishing banks, a town library, five churches, four of which undertake to support pastors, and a commodious pressed-brick school building. It has always enjoyed the reputation of being a very moral community. "No saloons" has been its watchword. Let us trust that its reputation is not far from the reality. But what shall we say of the social side of the community? Here is the rub with West Branch as with the great majority of country towns. They would, most of them, be delightful places in which to live if the social conditions were different. As it is, the young people, many times the older folk, feel that they want to go away for their entertainment and good times, and many hope to move away as soon as possible. Move whither? "Oh, to the Rapids, or the City, or any place where there is something going on." Especially is this feeling present among many of the young men.

Social Life Undemocratic.—Of course there is *some* social life in West Branch. There are several clubs of various degrees of exclusiveness, a few lodges, and, as stated, the five churches. Each of these groups of people forms in a sense a social center. However, they are centers of a very limited, and—may I say it?—selfish nature, no one of which has much likeness in basis or program to what a community social center should be. The Sunday school classes and young people's societies theoretically are not exclusive, but, practically, they work out much as the other organizations. All of them have their so-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

cials and parties, which afford entertainment for perhaps a good many when taken together, but at what duplication of effort! The high school commencement and lecture course numbers, and perhaps the farmers' institute, are the only affairs that come near to touching the interest of the whole population. No one of the clubs, lodges, or churches is strong enough in numbers or in popular sympathy and good-will to undertake and carry out any plan having to do with the town as a whole. In fact, they all seem to have different ideals, and are usually conducted on the same competitive basis as are the corner grocery stores. Not one of the organizations furnishes even to a limited group of young men anything in the nature of a lounging-room, not to mention a game-room or gymnasium. There are no places for leisure time but the pool hall, restaurants, and tobacco stores.

Planning a Social Center.—It was with a sense of such conditions, which have, perhaps, been sufficiently described to be recognized by all, that a group of us met at the school house about May 1, 1911. The group was not large—just seven, as I remember, the principal of the school, with two high school teachers, two pastors, and two ladies, one the wife of a pastor, the other the president of a local woman's club. There was a long discussion of the question as to what ought to be done and what could be done. Finally those present agreed to the formation "of an association for the purpose of providing good wholesome entertainment for the people of the town and community, and for doing general center work". The following simple constitution was drawn up and adopted and officers were elected.

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE I

This organization shall be called the "West Branch Sociability Association".

ARTICLE II

The purpose of this Association shall be to provide wholesome entertainment, promote good fellowship, and encourage civic improvement.

ARTICLE III

Any individual who feels himself in sympathy with the purpose of this Association is eligible to membership, and may become a member by signing the constitution.

ARTICLE IV

SECTION 1. The officers shall consist of a president, two vice-presidents, a secretary, and a treasurer.

SECTION 2. The president shall appoint such committees as shall from time to time be considered needful.

ARTICLE V

Business meetings of this Association shall be held the third Monday night of each month, at the home of the president, unless otherwise designated. Any five members of the Association shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at a regular or called meeting.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

ARTICLE VI

This constitution may be changed at any regular meeting of the Association by a two-thirds vote of members present, provided notice has been given in writing at the previous regular meeting.

BY-LAWS

ARTICLE I

The time and nature of each entertainment or social occasion shall be determined at some regular business meeting of the Association.

ARTICLE II

Officers shall be elected annually at a regular business meeting.

ARTICLE III

There shall be an executive committee which shall have general oversight of the work of the Association subject to the Association's direction. This committee shall consist of the officers together with any others whom the Association may see fit to appoint.

Activity of the Association.—The activity of the West Branch Sociability Association began with efforts to get the townspeople together. One of the very first things was an out-of-doors community supper. This was held from six to seven o'clock, on the school grounds, by permission of the School Board. The fare was served on the cafataria plan. The roast-

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

ing of "wienerwursts" was a special feature. Most of the business men and many others came out, with their families, and found the occasion enjoyable, and they said: "Why have we not done this before?"

It became an unwritten rule with the Association to have something in the nature of a social entertainment each month, unless there were other provisions, such as lecture numbers, etc. One month we had what we called a "Dicker Social". Each person brought some article which he would trade. This was used as a method of mixing people. The effort surpassed all our hopes. People traded with the excitement of a stock exchange. Afterwards they were divided into groups of fifteen to twenty-five for parlor games. Simple refreshments were served. Another month there was an "Indoor Carnival". The business men and their clerks came dressed to represent their wares and gave us a parade. This was followed by games and a short home-talent program. At another time a "Hobby Social", each one riding his hobby, afforded lots of amusement. A series of shadow pictures, representing different well-known individuals at their hobbies, was especially appreciated.

These socials have nearly all been held in the "Opera House", as it was not at first possible to secure the school building. Most school boards are conservative when it comes to "wider uses" of the school property. As the "Opera House" costs seven dollars per night, and the Association is not endowed, it has been necessary to charge a small admittance fee, usually ten cents. The refreshments are not donated, but are purchased from dealers and sold nearly at

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

cost. From the first the Association's policy has been not to seek to make money, nor yet to exist on charity. The attendance at the social occasions, varying from one hundred twenty-five to two hundred, while not as large as might be hoped, is still much larger and more representative than that drawn by any other organization. They have grown in popularity from the first.

Engineering a "Sane Fourth."—Another matter which came up for consideration soon after the organization was "what shall be done about Fourth of July?" This is always a hard problem for the small town. The business men, who are the backbone of the town, dislike to see people go away for entertainment, for they are likely to get the habit of going away for trading purposes also. Therefore, the West Branch business men said they would furnish some good fireworks for the evening and prizes for the contests, if the Association would arrange a program and manage the details. The Association took charge of the Fourth and saw it through. All went well, from the automobile parade in the forenoon to the last big skyrocket of the evening; *people stayed at home and were pleased. The celebration was held on the school grounds.* It was not quite as sane as was desired, but tended in that direction. About fifty dollars were cleared at the Association's stand.

Sponsors for a Chautauqua.—No sooner had July 4, 1911, passed successfully than "the advance man" for a circuit chautauqua appeared in the town. To whom should he talk in West Branch with better chances of a fair hearing than to the Association? That business meeting was well attended. Many thought it

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

would be foolhardy to undertake a Chautauqua when it was hard work to make a lecture course pay. Furthermore the Chautauquas of nearby and larger towns were frequently quite well attended by our people. The agent wanted a guarantee of three hundred dollars. We came to terms on a guarantee of two hundred; the next one hundred to go to the company and forty per cent. of proceeds above to be given in to our local treasury. Twenty signers put their names on the guarantee. The Chautauqua was held and was financially successful, the Association's part being fifty dollars, which was set aside as a Chautauqua Fund. The program numbers furnished by this company, however, all had such a radical political bias that the community was not well pleased. The Association did not contract for a second year, although the company took things into its own hands and tried to force the matter.

It may be well to continue the description of this "department" of work, as it has come to be called. People were at least pleased with the idea of holding a local Chautauqua. The Sociability Association appointed a committee to consider "the matter of organizing a Chautauqua Association of townspeople". Our committee reported August 20, "the wish of the people is for the Sociability Association to have charge of such features". The Chautauqua Department was then formally created. We shall not dwell long on the details leading up to the next Chautauqua. Seventy people signed a paper guaranteeing individually to the extent of ten dollars each. We bought some "talent" from a popular bureau, which treated us very courteously, and we booked some directly. Our

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Chautauqua was thus independent of all circuits. The business men were glad to have provision made again for July 4th. They got together and subscribed \$234.50 for the purpose of securing a fine "Regimental Band" for the Fourth. This, with ex-Governor Frank Hanly, of Indiana, and two baseball games, made another red-letter day for the town. I may add, parenthetically, that we had no fireworks. The day was a little saner than the previous year. Good weather and the appearance of all the "talent" as scheduled were features which, no doubt, added much to our success.

Managing the Lecture Course.—The lecture course season of 1911-12 had been managed by a group of business men and resulted in a sixty-dollar deficit. This year the lecture course would have been abandoned had not the Sociability Association taken it in charge. While the season tickets were being sold the question would be frequently asked: "Who is going to be the goat this year?" The course is now two-fifths past, and it begins to look as if there would be no goat, thanks to the spirit of the community.

Our Association found another field in the town's lack of musical instruction. Music was not taught in the schools. Three of the churches had choirs of the average sort. No one organization could afford to pay an instructor, and, as for some local amateur taking upon himself the place of musical director, that would be worse than "love's labor lost", for a prophet, especially in a small town, is apt to be without honor. This scheme had been tried, in fact, several times, with the usual result of breaking up or dividing the choirs. There seemed to be nothing to do with such

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

a situation but just to sing, letting each one hobble along as best he could. The Sociability Association appointed a representative music committee which arranged with a competent man from a nearby city for a series of twelve weekly lessons during the winter. These lessons were followed by a successful public recital in the "Opera House".

A Community Sociability Hall.—One other matter, considered by the Association, may be mentioned. We felt the need of a building (Sociability Hall) after the general type of a Y. M. C. A. building. There was a good lot available, and we received an option on it. One of our members, a young architect taking a correspondence course, was delighted to have a concrete problem. We talked and planned the matter, and there was considerable enthusiasm, but we encountered the snag of sectarianism. One of the churches was planning to build and its members would have nothing to do with such a project, for, as it proved later, they had decided on the same lot for their church. Of course the Sociability Association had to stand aside, and, at least for the time, give up its own plan. Perhaps we were developing too fast. There is danger along that line.

What Has Been Accomplished?—It might be hard for a stranger coming into this village to put his finger on the things actually accomplished by this simple little Association. But one who lives here can feel the results, for they are mostly of that nature. There have come about a feeling of coöperation and union, and a sense of town responsibility and pride, which is surprising to many. During September, of 1912, the Methodists, Presbyterians, and Friends held

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

a Union Revival Meeting in a large tent. They all got on so remarkably well, for a small town, that, near the close, folks began to say: "Why not *continue* to meet together? After all we have so much in common it's a shame to divide our forces." There's inspiration in a choir of seventy-five voices and in a Sunday school attended by four hundred. "*Could we not at least all have one building and together secure a leader of initiative and power?*" The Head Worker will surely be displeased with so much waste and duplication." It seemed that something was about to happen for the sake of stumbling humanity. And who knows but that something would have happened, had not that particular pastor with a few of his flock set their hearts on building a new church? And yet the community has gained a larger sense of its unity.

Future Prospects.—Our hope for the future, therefore, turns to the public school as the most available and practical social center. Recently a Parent-teacher Association was organized, as the Sociability Association could not well attend to that particular field. Our aims are slightly different, and the only connection that exists between the Associations is that the president of each is a member of the executive committee of the other. One month ago the Sociability Association made a proposition to the School Board that we should be permitted to put in electric lights at the school house if they would allow us to use it for public entertainments and social occasions. The Board accepted the proposition. The growth of sentiment regarding the extension in the use of our school property would be, of itself, an interesting story.

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

The doors are just now opening, and we feel ourselves only getting started in the real work.

Perhaps this account should not have been written until 1932, after the surrounding school districts shall have been consolidated with us, and we have a good building combining the features of the best rural high schools with those of Sociability Hall, and the school grounds with some adjoining lots shall have been converted into a recreation park; then the whole thing could be pronounced a real success. We are just beginning. Why should not other towns begin? Many of them could do a better work than we have done.

The great difficulty is to secure the long-continued residence of citizens who are genuinely zealous for such ideals. Much of our success as an organization has, without doubt, been due to the energy and enterprise of our first president, the wife of the Presbyterian pastor. Think not that there is magic in the name Sociability Association to turn the stagnant pools of rural community-life into running waters of social intercourse. Such magic springs are as rare as the mythical fountain of youth. *Every healing movement of the waters must be preceded by some vigorous stirring.* No gravity system of social life will work. Surely it is better so, and who knows but that these many tasks of seeming thankless service are really the things most worth the doing?

CHAPTER XVII

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

The Concept of Progress.—Evolution is a generally accepted law of the material universe. Everything about us that we can observe, either with the naked eye or by means of the microscope or telescope, is in motion, and is undergoing changes of some sort. Some of these changes are in the nature of building up more complex systems; others involve the breakdown and decay of such systems. The oldest philosophers of antiquity noticed these constant changes and interpreted them as evidences that our world with its inanimate and animate objects is slowly evolving, that the face of nature as we see it is the result of a development from some simpler condition of things. Modern science by its researches has confirmed this view. Not that everything is increasing in complexity, for in some directions there is evidence of decay and dissipation of energy. Heat, for instance, is continually being scattered in space, as far as we can see, never to be recovered. The animal and plant life of to-day is far less rich and varied than it was in certain geologic ages of the past. But, on the whole, the changes that have occurred and are occurring are interpreted by the scientist as evolution upward.

Applied to Human Race.—This concept of development, or progress, is also applied to the human race,

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

and the problems which there appear are both fascinating and important. For example, what changes in human nature and in human conditions are we to consider as changes for the better? Civilized man is different from the savage. Is he, therefore, any better off than the savage? While we think we can specify many ways in which he has advanced, it is also possible to point to phases in which he has declined. Is the progress ultimately greater than the decay, and is every deterioration offset by greater development in other directions? Probably most of us think that it is, and yet the question is a complex one, and is by no means susceptible of an offhand answer. Some thinkers insist that we have reached our maximal development and are now in process of rapid decay. The increase in knowledge and in material comfort, which some would bring forward as evidences of progress, others would mention as the very instruments and evidences of decline. Manifestly the answer to the question depends upon the point of view and upon the standards we may choose to accept.

Conditions of Progress.—Then, again, supposing human progress to be a fact, what are the agencies, the means through which it occurs; what are its conditions? We think we have discovered certain forces which have tended to produce higher and higher types of plant and animal forms. Do these forces control human development, or are there other influences which may supplement the action of these primitive forces? Furthermore, we note that the evolution of plant and animal life is almost inconceivably slow, so slow, in fact, that it was commonly believed until the middle of the last century that these forms of life are

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

fixed and have always been as they appear to us to-day. The question then arises as to whether human evolution must always be so slow, or whether it may be controlled and accelerated.

Progress and Social Efficiency.—These are questions of far-reaching and practical importance. No discussion of education for social efficiency would be complete without some attempt to view it in its relation to these broad problems of race-welfare and race-improvement. It is this relationship, in fact, which finally gives meaning to the social ideal, for the production of really able men and women is the first step toward a better society and toward a better humanity.

Starting out, then, with such a point of view, let us first note that if education for social efficiency is to minister to progress it must be thought of in this broader relation, as well as with reference to its narrower and more immediate effects. There is, in fact, a danger that we may not be truly successful in working out our aim, because of conceiving it in too narrow and isolated a form. Social efficiency, to be genuine, must be worked out with some reference to its ultimate relation to human welfare.

True, the problem which every teacher faces is immediate and calls for a more or less narrow and specific course of action. If he were to think all of the time of race improvement he would miss doing the thousand detailed and necessary things that each day demands of him. But, even so, his range of vision must not be completely limited to specific results, or else these will in the end lack the fine adjustment to the larger life of which they are only the elements. The best worker in any line is one who unites with

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

a painstaking appreciation of the minute details of his own task a sense of the whole of which his work is a part. It is worth while, then, that all who teach should try to see in just what ways the great social enterprise of education may really contribute to social advancement.

In the first chapter it was stated that *the human race*, in the matter of evolution, *stands on a different plane from the rest of the animal world*. While changes and possible improvements of the latter depend upon the slow action of natural selection, the human species, having attained by that means a higher type of intelligence, may supplement the chance preservation of variations by conscious selection. Natural selection does not disappear, but its action may be modified, and, by giving thought thereto, the rate of change may be greatly increased.

Importance of Conscious Selection.—This has already been established in man's dealings with lower orders of life. In ancient times, even, it was known to be possible to improve certain plants and animals of economic importance by careful breeding. But only in the last few decades have the larger possibilities in this direction been fully realized. The laws of variability and of inheritance, as they have become better and better known, have made possible striking and rapid improvements in a wide variety of forms of life. In this way we have arrived at the notion that the same intelligent forethought given to our own species could accomplish equally remarkable results.

Effect of Intelligence.—The action of intelligence upon the changes which occur in human society is two-fold. It is the means, in the first place, by which

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

useful experience, or, more broadly, culture, may be gradually accumulated and preserved. In the second place it permits of a higher type of selection than that which has ruled in the development of the lower forms. Let us examine briefly each of these phases of the action of intelligence.

Progress Through Accumulated Experience.—With reference to the first phase, it is evident that man is thus able to profit by the mistakes and successes of the past. Thus he can, slowly at first, and then more rapidly, improve the conditions of his living, and, step by step, rise above the level of savagery. He can learn to secure and prepare better food, clothing, and shelter; he can learn better ways of deciding differences of opinion, and thus, in time, avoid the extravagant and senseless method of physical combat and war; he can master the forces of the world and eliminate all sorts of wastefulness in connection with his use of the resources of nature. He can improve the conditions under which he and other men labor. All of this he can do simply by his capacity of remembering, reflecting and profiting by past experiences, with no actual change or improvement in his original nature. Man, to-day, is not markedly different in intelligence from the man of ancient times, nor even from the savage of the present day. He simply knows more. Each generation has added a little to the general fund of knowledge. He is possibly, in consequence, less superstitious, perhaps somewhat more kindly, and a little more regardful of the value of human life.

Much of our boasted present-day superiority is due, then, to the fact that we stand on the shoulders of

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

the men who have lived before us. Human intelligence makes possible the accumulation of culture and this is *one* phase of human progress. The other phase, that of the improvement of human nature itself, we purposely leave out of account just at present. Supposing that man has attained his maximal development as a human being, there are still vast opportunities for his bettering his condition. In no respect is it likely that he has as yet realized to the fullest extent the possibilities of a happy, efficient social life. He has made great strides in the mastery of nature and in the heaping up of material wealth, but this wealth is as yet unevenly distributed, and it has, furthermore, been gained by a wasteful disregard of the happiness and comfort of large groups of his fellow-men. Even if all possessed their quota of creature comforts the resulting progress would be superficial and undesirable unless it were accompanied by an increased opportunity for the expression of human nature itself. It is in this latter particular that great advances are yet to be made. This phase has been relatively ignored in the rapid conquest of the material world, but it is, notwithstanding, of far greater importance.

Progress Through Utilizing Latent Resources.—As we look abroad upon the large amount of injustice and misery in society, we are accustomed to think of progress, and particularly of reform, as dependent upon the development of a new and radically different human nature. The sentiment of Huxley that the best thing that could happen to the human race would be for it to be swept off the face of the earth by some friendly comet, is based on the idea that the existing

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

resources of human nature have been exhausted, that man is mostly and hopelessly bad.

The modern social worker, however, has a different point of view. One of the most interesting and hopeful results of the study of human nature is the discovery that there are fine qualities even in the worst of us. The social worker believes that the deficiencies in our present-day life are largely due, not to a fundamental lack of finer qualities in human nature, but to the failure, thus far, to give these qualities fair play. Social reform has ample raw material to start with. Savage peoples show astonishing degrees of kindness, hospitality, truthfulness, and justice, along with much that is unlovely if not abhorrent. The same traits appear in the most unpromising situations and among the most unfortunate representatives of the civilized races. Tramps, criminals, boys' gangs, reveal to the sympathetic observer much that is admirable and much that goes to prove that underneath their distorted lives they are fundamentally human, and are capable of being actuated by finer motives. As Cooley says: "Where there is a little common interest and activity, kindness grows like weeds by the roadside."

There is, in other words, in all men much fine raw material. No one is given over completely to conscious badness. Even the worst reprobate is in some degree the victim of circumstances, and is expressing, in a distorted manner, qualities of human nature which are susceptible of a higher usefulness. Hence, we may well say that social progress does not so much require a radically new human nature as a better utilization of the resources that already exist in men

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

and women. At least we must start with those resources and do what we can with them. How to make use of human nature, as it exists, how to extend the influence of the qualities of kindness, of loyalty, of justice, of lawfulness beyond the narrow confines of the little circles of family, neighborhood, and city ward is a fundamental problem of present-day social advancement.

Such, in brief, is one phase of the question of social progress. In summarized form: progress is dependent upon the conquest and conservation of the material world and upon the working out of conditions favorable to the better expression of human life.

The Office of Education.—With reference to this phase, it is clear that education may play a part of the greatest importance. As Professor Dewey says: "The school is a fundamental means of social progress and reform." The simplest of all ways in which the school may become such an agency is through its function of instruction. Thus the knowledge and ideals of the past are preserved in each new generation. Of course, the mere transmission of our social inheritance to our children would not contribute very much to actual progress. If this were all it would result in a stationary social order. Such an education is, in fact, characteristic of the lower, less-developed races. The children are instructed in all things just as the fathers were instructed. Questions of better and worse are not raised. All that has come down from the past is assumed to be good. But, as culture slowly accumulates, it becomes less and less possible to teach everything. *Some things must be selected*, and, in the long run, phases of a people's culture thus

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

selected to be taught are the better ones. Thus the knowledge that is of least worth drops out, the modes of behavior that are least desirable are unemphasized, and, instead, the better things are taught. Thus by the mere process of selection of what shall be the subject-matter of school instruction the level of human knowledge and of human behavior is actually, though slowly, raised. *The rate of improvement depends upon the extent to which this selection is guided by a definite, conscious purpose.*

The School a Selective Agency.—The school, then, at its lowest level of efficiency is something of a sifting and selective agency, an agency which determines, at least in some degree, what shall and what shall not be taught to each succeeding generation. And, happily for the idealist, the level of efficiency in this respect is rising more rapidly to-day than at any previous period of human history. As one social thinker points out, this is a period of remarkable shifting in social responsibility. Certain institutions, such as the church and the family, seem at present to have less influence than they used to have, while the influences of other institutions are progressing by leaps and bounds. Among these latter are the agencies of public education. The schools are not directly responsible for this. They have simply found themselves caught in the current of change and of readjustment. Heavier duties are yearly being thrust upon them. Society is demanding that they train, not alone in a narrow, intellectual sense, but that they provide means of public recreation; that they give attention to child hygiene, that they share a part of the burden of the problem of public health; that they provide definite

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

training for vocations; that they undertake the difficult task of securing proper vocational adjustment; that they take up and grapple with the vital social questions of sexual morality; that they assume large responsibility in the general moral training of children. All of these matters were formerly attended to with more or less efficiency by the home, by the church, and by the world of industry itself. To-day, the responsibility for them is shifting to the school.

To meet these new demands places a heavy strain upon the existing machinery of public education. Whether it can measure up to the larger duties remains to be seen. In any case it is significant that there is a growing consciousness on the part of society that the deeper questions of social welfare are really educational questions.

In the preceding chapters we have attempted to discuss the ways in which the schools are awakening to a sense of their new responsibilities. Whether they can adequately and completely deal with them or not they are at least becoming "mighty engines", to use Ross's phrase, "of social progress". We can think of all these new phases of public school activity as evidences of conscious and systematic selection of the better aspects of human culture, which will tend to place each new generation a little farther along than the preceding one. The school is, at least, a selected environment, with a selected set of influences designed to give children a training in better habits and in better ideals than they would pick up incidentally if left to themselves in the hit-and-miss contact with the life about them. It gives them, as far as it can, a healthful point of view toward life that will

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

enable them to start out with at least some prospect of living efficiently and nobly.

Significance of These Modern Movements.—Every one of these modern movements in education is thus fraught with great social values. The improvement of rural schools, bound up, as it is, with the improvement of rural life, is one illustration of the influence of selection through which better conditions are brought to pass. The level of farm life to-day is not so high as it should be; the farmer's labor does not count for as much as it should, either in material or in spiritual satisfaction. Fragmentary and crude though present-day efforts in improving rural schools may be, they are, nevertheless, efforts to put the boys and girls into vital touch with the better ways, and to eliminate thereby the less effective modes of farm life. The problem is not only to discover better ways, but to enable people generally to put into practice the better ways already known; to put in the hands and into the lives of the many the wisdom of the few. Thus the farmer's lad learns improved methods of selecting his seeds, of plowing his ground, of fertilizing it, and of tending his crops. The girl learns to be a better home-maker; both together learn how to make the farm home more attractive and comfortable; how to secure healthful recreation; how to be more sociable; how to coöperate, as all people need to do, in an efficient social life. In all this endeavor the better ways of working and of living are selected and set before the youth, and thereby a real step is taken in social advancement.

In the cities the same thing holds true. The attention given by school authorities to the health of chil-

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

dren is of the first importance for social progress and social efficiency. The development of public playgrounds and other means of recreation, the school gardens with their opportunities for the cultivation of healthful outdoor interests are all means of crowding out of the lives of children the untoward and demoralizing influences of modern city life and giving the real boy and girl nature a chance to unfold properly. The bringing of home and school into a more thorough and sympathetic coöperation; the training for vocational efficiency, and the securing of proper vocational adjustment are still other phases of the operation of those upbuilding, character-forming influences which exist in our midst, but which have to be selected and organized in order that they may play the part they should in social improvement.

Within the school the efforts to develop a healthful social spirit through all sorts of voluntary organizations and "functions", through pupil-participation in school government, through introducing more of the social motive into the regular work of study and instruction, and through the actual choice of the subject-matter itself, are further illustrations of the ways in which selection may operate.

Choice of Subject-matter.—What we mean by selection in the case of subject-matter may be briefly illustrated. Take history for an example. It is not the object of ordinary school instruction in this subject to train historians, but to give each child a sane and helpful point of view for actual life. Hence, the need of careful choice in what is taught, not that facts are to be covered up or distorted, but that the pupil may see things in their right relationships, and that he may

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

appreciate the real forces of human progress and their relation to his present life. If historical facts were taught indiscriminately he would only be confused in his vision and he might never see the essential things; that is, the things which count for most in the long run. With this in view thoughtful teachers see that elementary history should lay less emphasis upon wars and upon national and race prejudices, significant though these may be for the historian, and more upon the essential solidarity of human interests, more upon the manifold phases of human effort as seen in the pioneer life, in the conquest of nature, and in industrial and social evolution. The great achievements of the past must be admired, but not blindly. The imperfections of men and of movements must be recognized, not as isolated facts, but that later achievement may be more thoroughly appreciated, and that courage may be developed to continue the struggle for more of honesty, of justice, and of fair-play. What we have illustrated in the case of history is true in greater or less degree, and in varying ways, of every other subject of the curriculum. In each there is need of selection.

The School and the Immigrant.—We should not neglect to recognize that social progress in America is intimately bound up with the problem of assimilating the people of other lands who are coming in such large numbers into our midst. They are for the most part sturdy, adventurous people, full of red blood, and willing to work, but they are raw material, needing training and adjustment along right lines. No one agency can do more or is doing more to make valuable Americans of these people than is the public

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

school. Every phase of the selected influences which the school has built up gains in significance an hundred-fold when it is viewed in connection with the immigrant child. The school is society's main agency for bringing him into touch with the best that American life has to offer.

Summary.—In summary of this section we may say that social progress is to be controlled in part by consciously attempting to train the children of each new generation in the better elements of the life of the parents. *It is essentially a process of systematically taking hold of the ideals held by every community but which have, as yet, been only imperfectly realized.* No community lives in all things as it knows it should. Every parent wishes his children to attain a higher plane of usefulness than he has himself reached. *It is just this aspiration, this sense of "more beyond", that is the starting point and the opportunity of the school.* It tries to keep the children from imitating unreservedly everything they see about them; it strives to emphasize right modes of behavior; it introduces them to the lives of high-minded men and women. In the social life of the school community they are given experience and practice in truthfulness, in justice, and in fair-play, and are taught how these ideals must be extended, beyond the family, the school, and the playground, into the broader and more intricate relations of the world. Thus, step by step, these virtues may be more definitely realized in the common life of the average man and woman, the better usefulness and the finer qualities which are present, but find as yet only partial expression. That the schools do this imperfectly and

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

with many shortcomings does not prove that it is not part of their problem.

The outline thus far presented of the relation of education to social progress presents a large program. If the individual teacher shrinks before it, let him remember that the responsibility for carrying it out does not rest upon his shoulders alone, but upon those of many thousands of other earnest men and women with him. Even though his own opportunities are limited he can do a little, and this all the better if he has some vision of the larger problem—provided, of course, that vision does not frighten him.

Progress Through Improvement of Human Nature.—With the hope that the larger view may stimulate rather than discourage, we venture to turn to still another phase, one that is more baffling than the preceding, but which cannot be ignored if we would see our work in all its relationships. This is the problem, not of using what we already have in better ways, but of securing actual improvement in the human stock itself, of attaining higher levels of innate ability, higher general capacity to deal with the questions of material existence and of living together. The points here at issue are far-reaching and complex, and they lie, moreover, in large part beyond the field of education, as that is ordinarily understood. And yet, in some degree, public education is concerned with them.

As was pointed out in the first portion of the chapter, the scientist conceives of the evolution of higher types of life as dependent upon the appearance, now and again, in the history of different forms, of variations which prove of advantage in the struggle for

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

life. *Such useful variations in the parent may be transmitted by heredity to the offspring. Useful adaptations made by an individual in its own lifetime are not so transmitted.* Hence, the possibility of improving the innate qualities of any plant or animal depends upon the preservation, whenever they appear, of these fortunate variations. The extent to which lower forms of life may be modified and improved to meet human needs has given the scientist a dream of human improvement through conscious and wise preservation of useful variations in children and in men and women. The preservation of these variations in the human race has thus far been subject to all sorts of chance circumstances, and golden opportunities for the absolute betterment of human nature have doubtless been lost over and over again.

The School's Relation to Race Betterment.—Leaving out of account many large aspects of this problem, let us turn directly to the school. It is the school's privilege, in theory, at least, to give to each child the training he is most fitted for, to develop his native endowments to the fullest possible extent along socially useful lines. To do this it must be able to recognize varying abilities and especially those which are superior or which have any peculiar relation to social progress.

The School and the Backward Child.—Just at present there is great public interest in backward and mentally deficient children. Recent studies in retardation reveal the large number of the former in all school systems. There are many causes other than mental inferiority for this failure of large portions of our children to come up to the standard set by the

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

school. One of the causes is lack of a fine adjustment of the school to individual needs. Children are treated too much in the mass. Standards which are often artificial are set up which place a premium upon children of a plastic, receptive disposition. Others who have even greater mental ability than these may fail to make proper connections with school instruction and drop behind. There are also conditions outside of school which interfere with the progress of perfectly normal children. But, when all of these things are taken into account, it is obvious that there still remain a number who are of inferior mentality. That both these and the distinctly subnormal and deficient must be cared for and trained as far as may be goes without saying; but there is a danger of losing a proper perspective in the matter. The popular interest in the training of these children has rested largely upon the assumption that they can in some way be raised to the level of normal children. Many public school systems provide special schools or special classes for these subnormal children, in the hope of restoring them to the work of the regular classes. This is now known to be very largely impossible, at least as far as the really deficient pupils are concerned, and the effort devoted to training them, aside from its purely humanitarian aspects, is valuable only as a form of social protection.

Social Menace of Defective Classes.—Extended and careful studies of the last few years have revealed the fact that these mentally deficient classes furnish a large percentage of our delinquents, paupers, and criminals. Anything, therefore, that society can do to enable them to earn an honest livelihood, if it is within

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

their power to do so; to safeguard them from the exploitation of the more intelligent classes; and especially to prevent their marriage and procreation, is highly worth while. Statistics gathered recently by a Royal Commission in England and Wales indicate that about one person in every 248 of the population is feeble-minded. There is every reason to believe that the percentage is slowly increasing. These figures take account of only the worst cases. If all persons who are subnormal, that is, the higher grades of the mental defectives, were included, the figures would be many times greater.

Dr. Henry H. Goddard, of The Vineland Training School for Feeble-minded Children, estimates that two per cent. of the children in the public schools are mentally defective to such an extent that they are a menace to society. In the whole United States he estimates that there are 350,000 positively feeble-minded children, and at least 150,000 more who cannot, with safety to society, be allowed to take care of themselves. If one is inclined to think that the menace of these defectives is overestimated because the relative number is small, let him consider the further startling discovery of the Royal Commission of England, which studied the problem for four years, namely, that these people are increasing at twice the rate of the general population.

It is not hard to understand how this may be true. We know with absolute certainty that mental deficiency of all degrees and of nearly every type is transmissible by heredity and that, while there are other causes, the bulk of the rising tide of defectives, with its attendant menace of pauperism and crime, is due

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

to society's carelessness in permitting feeble-minded people to propagate their kind. This tide can never be held in check except by systematically preventing procreation among such classes. Moreover, if defectives are unrestrained they procreate faster than the normal classes, because they are bound by none of the restraints of intelligence that operate with the latter. If anything, the lower their mental level, the more intense are their animal passions.

It is, therefore, not only the absolute improvement of the human race which is at stake, but the even more serious question arises as to whether civilized society must not be facing the possibility of an actual decline through its failure to prevent itself being constantly infected by the poison of feeble-mindedness. Certainly the rights of society are here greater and more imperative than the rights of any individual. The responsibility for intelligent action rests in part on clear-sighted educational leaders—leaders who are no longer blinded by the old groundless optimism that all men are born equal, or can be made equal by training.

Opportunity Afforded by Superior Children.—While, therefore, we do what we can to save these classes from society, and especially to save society from them, we must recognize that all effort so expended is essentially of the protective sort. We must see to it, also, that we realize as fully our responsibility to care for and train properly the children of superior ability. In all likelihood they are as numerous as the defectives, and yet they have not hitherto been given the attention bestowed on inferior children, nor even any special recognition or opportunity in our

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

school systems. A few cities have recently organized classes for their specially gifted children, but by far the greatest amount of effort is still expended on the deficient children and those of ordinary ability. We excuse our action with the plea that the gifted child will take care of himself. So he does, sometimes, but *it is not the part of an intelligent society to leave it to pure chance that he shall be able to emerge. In fact, the conditions of most schools are distinctly unfavorable to his emerging.* The attention of the teacher is fixed upon the perplexing task of keeping the average and the inferior pupils up to grade. The supernormal pupil, just because he varies from the average, is apt to be regarded as a disturbing factor, if not as a nuisance. He is sometimes sternly repressed, in order that he may be held in line with the others. He is often sacrificed to systems of promotion, and, while we say theoretically that he may take care of himself and go ahead as fast as he chooses, no adequate provision is made by which he may go ahead any faster than his slower moving associates. To be sure a few cities have tried with more or less success various plans of grading and promotion, whereby the brighter pupils may be allowed to go ahead at a most rapid pace, but in our country, as a whole, the so-called "lock-step" system still prevails.

Superior Child Needs Careful Training.—Even if the supernormal pupil had no difficulty in taking care of himself it would not follow that his own care would be wise, nor would it follow that he does not stand in serious need of suitable training. His superior ability, if left to itself, may develop into almost any eccen-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

tricity. He may use it in a thousand ways that are detrimental to social welfare. In other words, he needs, even more than does the average child, watchful care and training, that his peculiar endowments may be conserved and fitted into the fabric of social life, rather than suffer pitiful miscarriage. Furthermore, energy expended on finding and properly training the children of more than ordinary ability will yield an incomparably larger return to society generally than the same effort expended on those below the normal level.

The fact that our schools are not equipped to deal with these children does not make the need for it any less real. It is true that the situation is a difficult one from every point of view, but if human ability is to be increased by any other means than the slow and wasteful action of natural selection, this is one line of effort to which the school must give its most serious attention.

A Serious Problem.—The problem of selecting and conserving superior ability is really a larger one than that of discovering here and there a peculiarly gifted child. It involves saving, to the fullest extent, ability of every sort. There are many fine qualities in even average children, which are directly related to human progress, which are now disregarded and even suppressed by the average school. We refer particularly to the quality of personal initiative in its various forms. All normal children are full of eagerness, full of the desire to explore and find out, full of the impulse to do things for themselves. The ideal of adjustment, of mere receptivity, is remote from all healthful child-life. Children need, of course, a cer-

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

tain amount of adjustment, not as an end in itself, but as a means for the fuller exercise of their own individual powers along socially useful lines.

Education as Adjustment Only a Half-truth.—The ideal of education as some sort of social adjustment widely prevails to-day, but it expresses only a half-truth. A broader conception would be social participation. We may freely admit that a child who is to participate adequately in social life must learn to conform to many social usages. We may also freely admit that he would not, if left to his own initiative, find out or appreciate properly all the things he should learn in order to be a useful man. Our point is rather that his initiative and eagerness to act on his own account should not be suppressed while he is learning necessary adjustments.

Everywhere about us, in adult society, there is a premium placed on inventiveness, on the capacity to do old things in new and better ways. In fact, this emphasis is one of the characteristics of progressive peoples. In lower stages of culture, and especially among savage peoples, imitation and conformity to type is the prevailing ideal. Such people possibly cannot afford to take the risk of trying new ways of doing things, lest the experiment prove a failure and the whole social body come to grief. The Central Australians represent the acme of human adjustment to natural conditions. They have not tried to make clothes or to construct for themselves any adequate shelter from a climate that is often severe. They do not till the soil, but simply take what Nature gives them, eating roots, fruits, game, and even grubs and insects. They accept things as they are, and have

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

learned to endure them, except that endurance is not the proper word, from their point of view, for they know of nothing else and are therefore quite content.

When we turn to more progressive branches of the race we find large numbers still, who merely conform to conditions imposed upon them. There are always a greater or less number, however, who are restive under all conditions, who are always reaching out and apparently striving for fuller self-expression. The qualities of perseverance, of energy, of curiosity, of eagerness to experiment and to explore, seem to lie at the very basis of social progress.

It is somewhat surprising, then, to find the main emphasis upon imitation in the education of the progressive races. The chief concern of adult society seems to be that the children should spend most of their time acquiring the wisdom and skill of the past. We should not criticize this concern if it had coupled with it a clearer recognition that this is only the beginning of the process, not an end in itself, but a means to an end. The most precious heritage of progressive races is personal initiative, and their most serious problem is how to conserve and direct this initiative wisely. Undirected, it is of no more value than unconfined steam; it is mere vaporizing, which brings only discredit upon itself.

The child studies certain aspects of the culture of past generations, not merely to absorb it, or to become, as it were, a receptacle in which to preserve that culture intact, as the arts and crafts of other times are preserved in museums for the inspection of the curious. He studies rather that he may use, that he may have better tools for the expression of his

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

initiative, that his impulses may avoid failures and take advantages of past success.

The Right Emphasis.—The emphasis in a truly progressive society must then be upon a wise cultivation of the *individual capacities* of the child for initiative rather than upon his simply acquiring in passive fashion the culture of the past. This is a broad generalization which must be interpreted with due recognition of varying conditions. Children vary in their individual capacity for initiative. Some persons will attain the most useful lives when they simply follow unswervingly in the steps of their fathers. Moreover, the importance of cultivating initiative in progressive societies does not rest upon the narrow conception of education as merely for the making of great leaders. It is true, however, that the qualities for leadership, for which there is such a large place in the modern world, will be fostered and developed by such a type of education. But, while all cannot be leaders in various lines of industrial, professional, political, and social activity, all do need, in wider or narrower spheres, the capacity of self-direction and the alertness to meet and take advantage of new conditions. A part of the poverty and crime of modern society is due to the rapid changes in the conditions of life. The pauper is not merely the inefficient one; he is often one who was by his training fitted or adjusted to a social and industrial order which had changed ere he had established himself. He could not readjust himself to fit the new conditions, and, hence, dropped down into the ranks of the incapable.

A Slow Process.—The task of raising the general level of human capacity is not one that can be ac-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

complished quickly or easily. If the higher branches of the race are not held in check by the subtle poison of feeble-mindedness, it is possible that they may rise still higher by the slow action of natural selection. The rate of this rise, at the best slow, can, however, be increased by intelligent and concerted action on the part of the more efficient. *For one thing the child of superior ability, when he appears, must be given his full chance to grow, to work, and to have healthy offspring, the only avenue by which his native endowments may be preserved to the race. Furthermore, the valuable traits of all normal children must be recognized and nurtured.* In this latter need there is the largest practical opportunity for teachers everywhere. Not all schools, for a long time to come, will be able to recognize and train in special classes the "gifted" pupils, but all schools can begin at once to give freer scope to those native endowments of average boys and girls which count at least a little in absolute human progress. Conscious selection with reference to breeding higher efficiency must not stop with conserving the types which are strikingly superior. Everything of value, even though it be minute, must be saved and used. When the teacher once realizes how closely related to progress are these qualities of self-reliance, of eager curiosity, of initiative, he will find more and more ways to make his school favorable to their expression and growth. *A truly progressive society, especially in a democracy, depends upon all its members with properly socialized motives having the opportunity to use what powers they have to their full extent.*

CHAPTER XVIII

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL AND SOCIALLY EFFICIENT EDUCATION FOR THE COUNTRY

The social needs of the country.—In the preceding chapters brief reference has been made to the social needs of the country community. Efficient country teachers must appreciate these needs and be able to plan the work of the schools so as to help meet them. The substantial solution of social life problems is everywhere largely a matter of education, education of adults as well as children, to an appreciation of better things and a training of people in practical methods of realizing them.

On account of the very conditions under which people must live in the country, the social life is apt to become impoverished unless specific efforts are put forth to prevent it. Unless the social life of the country is attractive, people will not, if they can help it, remain on the farms, nor will they strive to keep their children there. The "pull of the city" upon the inhabitants of the average country community, especially upon the younger generation, is sufficient evidence that rural social life is impoverished and lacking in appeal, especially to energetic, aspiring boys and girls. It is ominous for the welfare of rural life that it should have to turn so largely to the town and city to find satisfaction for its normal recreative impulses.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

The betterment of country life must start with the home. The home should be rendered more permanent by developing within it a higher level of comfort and more efficient methods in the household and on the farm. The ideal condition of *ownership* instead of *tenantry* will be realized in large measure through the more interesting social life and the material prosperity that can come only through modern improved methods of conducting the economic activities of the farm and the home.

A further need of the country is that its people shall be intellectually alert, progressive and possessed of a higher, keener sense of moral values. This need cannot be met in a region where people live apart or where they have permitted the social solidarity of the pioneer days to decay.

Improvement Through the School.—If, as suggested, the improvements along these lines are to be sought through education in the broad sense, it is manifest that we must look to the school to take the lead in whatever is to be done. The old one-room country school of pioneer days must be displaced with modern educational institutions capable of responding to these new and insistent responsibilities. He who would plead for retaining the educational methods of a bygone age should, to be consistent, also plead for a return to the sickle and scythe, to the old-fashioned plow, to the time of scrub cattle, inferior varieties of grain, and corduroy roads. But the day of these things has passed forever. We cannot plead for their return on the ground that they produced sturdy, strong-willed men and women, that many of the great leaders of our national life got their first train-

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

ing in the little ungraded country school and their first experience in the conquest of nature by wielding the broad-axe and the sickle.

To deal adequately with the needs of the present and the future the country school must have larger resources. This means a larger supporting population, a larger taxable area. This will make possible better buildings, both more attractive, more comfortable and more sanitary. It will lead to a more efficient corps of teachers, and to more efficient teaching, as well as to adequate supervision of teaching. It will lead to longer tenure of teachers, to a better acquaintance on their part with the patrons of the school and more ability to become educational leaders in the community. It will lead to vitalized courses of study for country schools, courses adapted to the needs and interests of country boys and girls. Better schools, also, mean longer school terms, more regular attendance and the prolonging of the school life of the older children by providing for them first-class high school privileges. Instead of either stopping school altogether after an irregular attendance up to fourteen years of age, or even less, they will have the advantage of efficient training through the important period of the later teens.

The Advantage of the Consolidated School.—The consolidated school presents the only practicable method by which a modern country school may cope with rural problems. It is a type of school coördinate with present-day progress and present-day economic needs. It would be out of keeping with the purpose of this book to present here a lengthy discussion of the history of the rural school consolidation, the extent of

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

its development, its cost, its legal aspects and methods of inauguration. These facts are published in great detail in numerous bulletins issued by various state departments of public instruction. It is sufficient to say that it is already several decades since the first consolidated schools were established; that there has been little or no tendency recorded of communities having once tried consolidation to revert to the primitive type of country school. It has had extensive trial in states presenting the most diverse conditions of population, topography and climate, and in every one it has been found possible to work out plans suited to local needs and capable of overriding local difficulties. In states as different as Massachusetts and Louisiana, Texas and Wisconsin, Minnesota and Washington, Tennessee, Iowa and Nebraska and the Canadian provinces, feasible plans have been devised and put into successful operation. Some states have carried the work further than others, but state officials everywhere are unanimous in their endeavors to extend and develop the idea.

Maintenance and Transportation.—The problems of general maintenance and of transportation of pupils have been thoroughly investigated. As to the former, it is the experience of most states that consolidation costs somewhat more than did the old one-teacher schools, but when the superior advantages are considered it is found to be a most profitable investment.

Certainly no plan to change in any manner our present system of rural schools can make any headway unless the item of cost is thoroughly considered and understood.

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

However, in any discussion of consolidation, and the expenses incident thereto, it should be remembered that our present system is probably the most extravagant and wasteful, from a money standpoint, that could be devised. It has already been shown that the average rural school costs the taxpayer per capita anywhere from one hundred to several hundred per cent. more than the most elaborate system of city schools.

When we reflect further that one-half of the present number of teachers would be sufficient to teach all of the pupils of the state could they be conveniently grouped, we will readily see that the ultimate outcome of consolidation means a great saving to the people.

In almost every plan of consolidation, the cost after consolidation for the same numbers of months at the same wages for teachers is considerably less. For the same cost, the term usually can be materially lengthened and the wages of the teachers increased.

The small schools cost the people an amount entirely out of proportion to the results obtained or the advantages offered.*

When the movement was new, the feasibility of transporting children several miles to and from school was viewed with suspicion. But in very few places have difficulties arisen that could not be entirely and satisfactorily remedied.

The desirability of consolidated rural schools can be appreciated best by examining point by point what they are and what they are actually doing.

The Better Building.—First of all, there is the attractive, sanitary building, which in almost every case houses the consolidated school. The superintendent

* "Consolidation of Rural Schools," p. 15. Nebraska, 1910.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

of Marion County, Kansas, writes that this plan has given the people large, modern, commodious school buildings, well equipped with good apparatus, well ventilated and steam heated. Rooms for manual training and gymnasium have been provided. An Iowa principal reports:

We have a magnificent new building, modern in every respect. It is especially designed for a social center, having a good auditorium, 22 x 56 feet.

The superintendent, Mr. Opstad, of the New Providence (Iowa) Consolidated School, says: *

In May, 1913, after considerable agitation, the people voted to consolidate. A bond of \$40,000.00 was voted in July, with but four dissenting votes. Ten acres of ground were purchased in August, and plans and specifications for the building accepted. At once arrangements were begun for laying out the grounds. A landscape gardener and horticulturist was consulted as to the best arrangement. The place for the building was decided upon, drives located, and measurements and drawings made for a baseball diamond, gridiron and tennis courts. The position of trees and groves, agricultural plots, barn and service yard were also determined in harmony with expert advice. Surveyors staked the grounds and determined grades. Willows, brush, and rubbish were cleared away and this spring the janitor began the grading. As a result of such skillful planning and large vision of the Board, we have fair promises of one of the very best campuses in the state.

** Proceedings of the 60th Annual Session of the Iowa State Teachers' Association, p. 93, 1914.*

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

The building is an up-to-date fireproof structure, 77 x 94, containing 17 rooms, exclusive of lavatories and the boiler room. In the basement are two rooms each for domestic science and manual training, and a gymnasium and auditorium, capable of seating 300 people. On the first floor are the grade rooms and a library. The superintendent's office is located on the landing between the first and second floor, thus giving him more direct control than is possible by any other arrangement. Three grade rooms, two laboratories, a high school classroom and an assembly room, are located on the second floor. The building is heated by steam and lighted by electricity. Water is pumped from a deep well by an electric motor and is forced up to the shower baths and drinking fountains by a pressure tank. The building is being seated with adjustable steel desks. Best quality equipment has been procured for manual training, physics, domestic science, and agriculture. The entire building with its spacious halls, auditorium and library, is remarkably well adapted to gatherings and meetings of all kinds. The grounds, the buildings, everything is an eloquent expression of the progressive spirit of the community. It voices its desire to provide nothing short of the best advantages for itself and its children.

Educational Opportunities for the Country.—We cannot but view with enthusiasm such splendid educational opportunities for country people. The consolidated district apparently does not regard anything in the way of school opportunities as too good for its children. Witness also this description of a school plan (Milford, Iowa):

The building is 66 x 100 feet, modern in every respect, providing rooms for gymnasium, manual training, do-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

mestic science and other things that go to make up a modern school. This building is equipped with a fire-proof furnace room and is heated by both direct and indirect radiation of steam heat. Perfect ventilation is assured by a fan system. It is further equipped with sanitary drinking fountains, sanitary toilets, and is cleaned with a powerful vacuum cleaner, thus taking directly from the floors and the blackboards all dust and dirt to the basement, where it belongs, instead of simply stirring it up from time to time to again settle on the desks, seats and floors, or, as in most of the rural schools, in the drinking vessels and the water bucket. At the present time adjustable seats and desks are being installed, and it is the intention of the Milford people to leave nothing unturned that will give the rural pupils better opportunities for school work.

Our building is located in one of the prettiest and cleanest parts of the town, and the grounds are as well kept as any in the state, having all that part of the grounds in the front yard designed with flowers, lawn and fountain enclosed by galvanized piping. Playgrounds are being equipped with various kinds of apparatus and arranged for the different divisions of the school, the primary rooms in one section and so on, making four sections. Most of this work is done by the district, but it is the purpose of the school to have the senior class each year leave something either on the grounds or in the building in the way of decoration, the class this year leaving the money for the fountain in the front yard.

Our grounds are becoming very attractive to the people of the district, but it can never be what every consolidated school grounds should be on account of room. The one mistake made by our people here, a mistake

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

likely to be made in many new districts, is that the grounds selected for the school site contain but one block when they should contain not less than fifteen acres. I used to say five and hesitatingly ten, but I do not hesitate now to say that the consolidated school must be the center from which better knowledge of farming and rural education in general is to be taught. In order to do this an experimental plot of not less than five to seven acres should be had under the direction of the superintendent and agricultural class.

Better Teachers.—With the better building come better teachers, teachers with normal and college training, as well as experienced in the work they are expected to do: experts in agriculture, domestic science, manual training, as well as in the older scholastic subjects.

These teachers are better paid, are often hired by the year instead of by the term and stay in a school long enough to identify themselves with the people and gain the confidence needful for leadership. If good teachers are to be retained they must have good homes, and the so-called school manse is coming to be a part of the recognized equipment of the consolidated school.

The following quotation from a South Dakota report is illustrative of this effort in many states to furnish the teachers with a comfortable home:

One of the more recent suggestions in connection with consolidation is that of providing a home for the teachers employed. The plan has been successfully tried in various states, notably in Oregon; one city in this state provides a home for its superintendent. It is often a

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

great inconvenience for a farmer's wife to room and board a person that is, as a rule, unacquainted with farm life; and it is equally unsatisfactory to the boarder. Not a few of the breaches of contract on the part of teachers are due to the unsatisfactory conditions they must contend with outside of school hours. This is not necessarily a reflection upon the homes in which the teachers live; the people are simply unprepared to give them the accommodations to which they are accustomed and which they demand. The suggestion of employing a man and his wife as teachers in a consolidated school, and giving them a house where any other teachers employed could be cared for, is, therefore, worthy of consideration. In extremely severe weather, such a home at the school might also be of temporary service to some of the school children.

More Interesting Conditions for Work.—The effect of these conditions upon the efficiency of the teachers themselves is always marked. A Missouri report states:

Because of the improved conditions teachers show greater enthusiasm for and interest in their work. Teachers, thus working together, feel and exhibit the effect of contact, a condition in marked contrast with that of one working alone month after month with no companionship but that of children. The consolidated school is a graded school, thus narrowing the field of instruction for the individual teacher, allowing fewer classes and better preparation for each. Because fewer teachers are needed, better salaries can be paid and only thoroughly qualified teachers will be employed.

It makes possible the employment of at least one well-

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

educated, experienced teacher, under whose supervision the other teachers and children will do more and better work. It makes possible the employment of special teachers who can, if necessary, divide their time among a number of consolidated schools, thus making it possible for the country child to receive first-class instruction in such subjects as music, art, manual training, agriculture and domestic art.

The consolidated school tends to keep teachers for longer terms, thus restricting to a considerable degree the evils which follow from frequent change of teachers. The consolidated school secures a larger share of the experienced teachers and those who have secured normal school training. The best teachers seek positions where systematic and graded work is possible. While teachers will take \$40 positions in the grades in towns in preference to \$60 in a one-teacher school, the best teachers in small cities will go to two-teacher country schools in preference to city schools.

A Better Chance for the Boys and Girls.—All of the points thus far mentioned have significance only as they result in a genuinely superior training for boys and girls. A better chance for the children is the objective point of all this endeavor. In every state the ideal seems to be the oft-stated principle of democracy, "an equal chance for all and special privileges to none." The country children, the very life blood of the nation, must have an opportunity for as good an elementary and high school training as is offered the children of the city. The one-teacher country school does not offer this opportunity. It offers little to country children to attract them to school or to inspire them with a desire to get an education. The

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

bare, comfortless building, the inexperienced teacher, the short school term, the formal studies and the small attendance, all conspire to give the boys and girls a distaste for school. It is not strange that attendance is irregular and that the boys in particular fail in large part to finish the eight grades. All this is reversed in the good consolidated school. A Louisiana report says:

Interest is more steady and permanent on the part of both teachers and pupils in the larger school. In the one-room school the attendance is often so small that the teacher and pupils get lonesome, and the interest becomes so low that the school "frazzles out" before the term is over. An investigation in almost any parish will reveal the fact that every year yields its examples of this condition. Small schools often close down, not because the session is over but because there is not enough interest left to maintain them any longer. . . . Larger boys and girls are attracted to the larger school and a much larger percentage of them is retained than is possible in the small school. There are many influences in the larger school strong enough to enroll and to keep them there.

In our northern states there are literally hundreds and thousands of schools of from one to eight or ten pupils which, year after year, drag out their weary months, a burden and a discouragement to teachers and pupils alike.

Better Attendance.—The more favorable condition of numbers made possible by the consolidated school gives inspiration to the teachers and enthusiasm to the children. Invariably the result is better attendance in the lowest as well as in the highest grades.

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

The interest that comes only from numbers also helps the attendance. If a boy is the only one in a certain class, he does not hesitate to miss a day, knowing that he can begin where he left off; if there are a dozen others in the class, he understands that upon his return he will be handicapped. If the school is what it can be, and ought to be, the social side of it will also make a strong appeal against any unnecessary absence.

Children Like School Better.—An Indiana report states:

“There is no comparison between the school spirit of the large graded school and the poorly attended district school. Work under well-trained teachers in a thoroughly organized system becomes a desire and a pleasure to the pupils. The classes are larger, the daily attendance better, and there is the opportunity of competition and rivalry which are splendid stimuli to study and good work.” Among the advantages of consolidation mentioned by the Kentucky report is “the inspiration which comes from association in larger classes, productive of greater interest in the school work. The larger circle of acquaintances thus made possible has an important influence on the child’s social training, improving his manners, strengthening his individuality and broadening his experience and outlook upon life.”

The experience of Missouri is similar. A circular on “Rural School Consolidation” states:

It makes children like school better. A school spirit, which can come only from several people doing the same work in the class, is gained. Consolidation engenders that healthy educational spirit which can come only with

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

the association of numbers of pupils. It provides for larger classes from which teachers are able to secure that interest and healthy rivalry not found in the small district school. It also tends toward a more healthy social spirit in the school and in the community; rural and village children mingle together on a common plane, the one securing much from the other. Parents and teachers become better acquainted with each other through frequent social gatherings at the common meeting place, the schoolhouse. It militates against the self-consciousness due to lack of association, so often noticeable in the country children. The larger association improves the manners of the pupils, and by broadening their experience helps to make them more intelligent citizens. (Condensed.)

Relation to Social Efficiency.—All in all, the consolidated school offers almost ideal conditions for the training of country children in social efficiency. The larger attendance, the more *regular* attendance, the larger classes with better teachers and fewer classes to a teacher and hence more effective teaching, good libraries and laboratories, all of these not merely favor education in the narrow sense, but also exert a distinct socializing influence upon the children incomparably superior to that of the isolated district school.

A Protection to Health and Morals.—An account of the advantages of consolidation from the point of view of the children should not fail to emphasize the protection to their health and morals afforded by transportation in comfortable school wagons under the supervision of a reliable driver. Dangers of all sorts threaten children who are obliged to walk a mile

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

or two to school, especially when the paths lead along lonely country roads. The danger of bad weather is not inconsiderable in most sections of the country.

The worse the cold, the snowstorm or the rain, the more dangerous it becomes for children to walk to school. When the child is small the weather need not be extremely bad to make it dangerous for him to go afoot and alone even half a mile. He can ride five miles in greater safety and comfort. Therefore the most regular and punctual attendance in the state is found in the consolidated schools employing public conveyances. It is the general testimony of teachers in village consolidated schools that the attendance of children coming from the country in school busses is better than the attendance of those living in the village. (North Dakota.)

The Indiana Report (1911-1912) says:

Transportation has been a great aid to the health of the children. They are not compelled to walk through the rain and in the mud, wearing wet shoes all day. In the majority of places where we have consolidation, the school officials have been very careful to get responsible men as drivers of the school wagons. Consequently, the pupils are under the protection of some responsible person all day, and the girls are protected on the way to and from school, and the boys prevented from quarreling and other misconduct.

A report from Kansas refers to "the suffering and ill-health by reason of exposure to storms and from sitting all day with wet feet and damp clothing after wading through snow drifts, slush and mud on the way to school. This is especially true of the little

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

girls. The only humane way of putting children of all ages and conditions into school through all kinds of weather is to transport them in wagons that are covered and, when necessary, warmed."

A patron in Washington state says:

I am heartily in favor of the system because the children are under the care of a responsible driver who protects them from the influence of rough and vulgar language. They are comfortably housed en route instead of being obliged to go afoot in the mud and storms.

Bettering the Social Life of the Country.—Of various current needs of country communities few are more important than the need of a better social life. Indeed, this need, in a sense, underlies all others so that every advance in meeting it means some progress along every other line of rural improvement. There is, in most communities, too much isolation, too little getting together and discussing common interests.

Man is primarily a social being. Association with his fellows is as necessary as life itself. A certain amount of pleasure which comes from association is as necessary as food and raiment. A child can no more grow strong and be happy without play than he can without sleep. If the tendency of boys and girls to drift to the city is ever checked it will be after better social conditions have been provided for them in their home communities.

This question reaches not only the younger members of the families, but it applies equally to the fathers and mothers. The continued loneliness of people in remote districts has caused more than one family unhappiness—

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

has indeed gone so far as to produce insanity. All of life is not bread and raiment. Something must be done to give social pleasures to the people who produce the food for the world.*

The need of the country is to learn to *pull together*, and if this can once be started along quite simple lines it will usually result in the community's realizing many of its most serious needs. Isolation and lack of communication spell stagnation and death. Mere social intercourse does not, of course, mean necessarily something better. There is plenty of social intercourse in the congested districts of the city, but it does not of itself lead to bettering of city life. It is social communication with leadership along progressive lines that counts.

Social Leadership.—It is here that the consolidated school may perform its most important service, the service of social and intellectual leadership. George W. Knorr says:

That most rural communities are at present lacking in central rallying points is common knowledge. On the other hand there is abundant evidence that consolidated schools are beginning to fill that need in country life. The consolidated school provides in the community a permanent educational and intellectual center and, incidentally, may determine the future location of permanent social, and possibly economic centers. Hence a country system of such schools properly directed, tends to conserve and unify country life as does no other agency.

* State of Washington Report.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

Similar testimony comes from the Washington report:

It is a rational conclusion that the school should be the social center of the community. It should be an attractive building for the sake of the children who are obliged to spend the most important days of their childhood years in it; then the next consideration should be for the adult portion of the community. It should be provided with a hall where they can meet to have social gatherings, where they may have literary societies, meetings of their organizations, such as the grange, old-fashioned singing schools, picnics, and any other gathering that will contribute to pleasure and happiness. Such a center will not only give a proper education to the rising generation, but it will make happier, better and more prosperous people.

The truth of this statement is being realized in hundreds of consolidated schools scattered through many states—north and south, east and west. The conditions in such schools which favor their development as community centers are easy to appreciate. First of all there is the larger population, a population consisting of a hundred or more families living on an area of twenty or more square miles. The shifting population of renters in many rural districts makes it impossible to maintain an effective community center in a restricted area. The population of the larger area is more stable as to size and as to make-up. There is material there for the consolidated school to work with.

The Value of the Modern School Plant.—In the second place there is the building as described on previous

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

pages, usually commodious, modern, combining with an assembly room, a library, laboratories and possibly a gymnasium or other means of recreation indoors and out. The school having the ideal of community service must be planned and built somewhat differently from the building which is intended only as a meeting place for children who assemble to study and be taught solely from books, and which is open only eight or nine hours a day, five days a week, for a scant seven or eight months of the year. It must be a building where the community can gather with comfort and satisfaction. It should have a well-constructed auditorium, with removable chairs, classrooms suitable for clubs to use for their meetings. In Randolph County, Indiana, there are fourteen such modern buildings designed as community centers as well as schools. Dr. Winship, in "looking about," visited some of these schools, and thus describes them:

Every building has a telephone. Every building is fully equipped with a modern outfit for manual training, cooking and sewing. There is a good library in every building. In each is a good water supply, hot and cold water for lavatory and cooking, and bubble fountains. Each school has its own driven well. Some of these are 300 feet deep and none is less than 130 feet. Every building has a piano, and several of them have victrolas. In each school is an office and rest room for the teachers. Four of the buildings are lighted by electricity; and others have gas. Four of them have stereopticon lanterns. Seven of the fourteen schools had a lecture course last winter; this winter they will all have lecture

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

courses. Twelve of the fourteen schools have all-slate blackboards.

There is a Parents-Teachers' Association, meeting monthly, in nine of the schools. These meetings are really community meetings. At one of these monthly meetings at the McKinley School there were 700 in attendance, and 184 carriages were counted about the building.

Each of these consolidated schools, with one exception, is out in the country, not in villages as is often the case. This makes real country life possible as well as real agriculture. One of the schools has a school manse in which the janitor's family lives, and four teachers board with them. Seven of the schools have orchestras. Each school has several hundred folding chairs and an adequate auditorium. The use of the building as a community center is worth all it costs. There was no centralized social or civic life before. Now it is a great influence in many ways.

In one district this season there was a Farmers' Institute in the school building. The domestic science class of the consolidated school provided a luncheon of its own cooking at fifteen cents a plate, clearing sixty dollars for school luxuries in equipment. As a result of the manual training in school there are now good tools on every farm where there were no good tools before. And they are well-cared-for and kept in good condition. This is a suggestion of the many-sided influences of the school.

Development of Ideal of Community Service.—It is safe to say that no phase of the work of consolidated schools is at present receiving more attention or attaining more significant results than this which has to do

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

with "community service." It is a recognition that the welfare of the school and its efficiency in the education of the children is intimately related to and in fact bound up with the welfare of the community. The school is an institution representative of the higher life of the community. It cannot train the children in isolation from community interests, ideals and needs. If these interests and ideals are in any wise defective or restricted the school must exert itself toward improving them. In seeking to do something in this direction, the school leaders usually find that their problem is that of interpreting and organizing rather than creating new interests and ideals. Every country district has an abundance of good latent resources, which need only the leadership of the school to render active and productive of most admirable results.

Illustrations could be multiplied from all parts of the country where consolidated schools are in operation, if one were to go over the ground and study what is being done. Most of the workers are too busy doing things to find time as yet to write about them. Undoubtedly the results are in many cases better seen than described. It is hard to put on paper the many subtle benefits which accrue to a rural community from a first-class consolidated school and live, well-trained corps of teachers, who have identified themselves with its interests and are "on the job the year round."

A few concrete illustrations may be given from those schools which have been "written up." They are not exceptions by any means. They are but typical of what many are accomplishing and of

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

what many more will accomplish in the near future.

A Tennessee Experiment.—The following account of the work of the Farragut School, a country-life high school in Tennessee, is full of suggestion: *

The Farragut School is attempting to be more to the community than the ordinary school which confines its attention to instructing the boys and girls who come to it as pupils. It is attempting to be an institution of wider use, and to be of direct value to every man, woman and child in the community. The following are some of the ways in which the school is serving the community:

On the last Friday night before each full moon there have been held at the schoolhouse, for the past five years, meetings called "moonlight socials." These are community gatherings to which all are welcome. The program varies from meeting to meeting. There is always a liberal allowance of music and usually a talk on a subject of general interest pertaining to some phase of farm and home life. Sometimes the talks are given by outside persons from the State Agricultural College or elsewhere. More often, however, there is a general discussion of a selected subject, led by a few members of the community selected before the meeting. If the subject to be discussed deals with technical phases of agriculture in which they are not interested, the women will meet in another room and discuss some problem of house-keeping. The discussions are made as practical as possible. After the regular program is over the evening is given to general sociability, playing games and singing familiar songs. Usually some sort of lunch is served. The domestic science room has facilities which make the

* *U. S. Bureau of Education, Bulletin No. 49, 1913.*

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

serving of a lunch very easy. The meetings are well attended and have become a very important part of the community life.

Other evening meetings are held in the schoolhouse on many special occasions. If the people of the community desire to get together for any purpose, the schoolhouse is always designated as the place of meeting.

The biggest meeting of the year, however, is on Commencement Day. The program lasts all day. In the forenoon the graduating exercises take place, with essays and talks by members of the graduating class. These essays or short talks are usually upon subjects relating to farm and country life, and are therefore of more interest to the audience than ordinary high school graduation essay or oration. At this forenoon meeting the graduates receive their diplomas. At noon a basket dinner is served on the grounds under the large shade trees. The food contributed by each family is put in a common lot and served as a community dinner. The domestic science room is utilized to make the lunch more complete. This plan helps make the lunch hour a real social hour. After the visitors inspect the plot, demonstrations in rotations of crops, and the progress of the various crops under the different treatments, are noted. The features of the demonstration are explained by the principal of the school. At 2 o'clock the people assemble in the school, and there is a Commencement address, usually by some prominent outside speaker. Following this is a baseball game between the high school team and either a team from some other school or a selected team from among the farmers of the community. In the evening a drama is presented by the students of the school. This part of the program creates great interest and is always well attended.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

A Success in Kentucky.—The principal of the Mays Lick Consolidated School, situated in a town of 250 people in Kentucky, writes: *

Of course all benefits received by the pupils directly are received by the community indirectly. Each year the Mays Lick Consolidated School is increasing its number of friends. The people believe in it and give unmistakable evidence of pride when speaking of it. The school spirit of the pupils has spilled over the homes of the patrons and even into many homes that are childless. An entertainment given by the pupils nearly always fills our auditorium to its seating capacity of 350, and we usually have to sell standing room. Thus far we have not thought it best to organize a parent-teachers' association in this district. We attain the ends sought by such an association and at the same time keep the people interested as a whole. To illustrate our point let us consider our school bazaar and Thanksgiving dinner. About six weeks before Thanksgiving the principal issued a request for all ladies interested in getting up a bazaar and Thanksgiving dinner to meet at the schoolhouse on a certain day. The day appointed was very disagreeable, so only two ladies were present. Were we discouraged? Not at all. We had felt the pulse of the community too often for that. We appointed another day for meeting a week later and adjourned. At the second meeting a sufficient number were present to guarantee success. A president was elected, committees were appointed to solicit donations from every person in the district, and in a few days practically every home in the district was preparing something for Thanksgiving Day, either for the din-

* Consolidation and Transportation, Kentucky, Bulletin No. 3, 1913.

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

ner or for the bazaar. Of course the day was a success just as the previous ones had been. In the last three years we have taken in over \$1,000 in just this way. After three trials some of the people are asking that we make the Thanksgiving dinner a permanent thing. The money thus raised has been used to pay for our drinking fountains, piano, light plant, laboratory, furniture for a rest room, window shades, shade trees, flowers, and many other small items.

In Wisconsin.—Port Wing, a small, unincorporated village on Lake Superior, in Wisconsin, has a well-constructed, eight-room building, costing about \$30,000. It maintains a nine-grade school with an enrollment of about 150 pupils. "The school building contains one large assembly room, which is used for public meetings of various kinds. The community has an excellent opportunity to make the school a social and civic center."

Illinois.—The consolidated school of Rollo, Illinois, is a good example of a school which has become a genuine community center. A former principal writes of its work: "It is in the country, more than five miles to the nearest town. The school is the one center in the community. Literary and other entertainments are held at the school building. Farmers' institutes, short courses in agriculture and in domestic science meet in the school building. The community is slowly being organized until it will soon be cemented together in the different organizations. The increased crop yields, the \$16,000 church, speak for themselves of the financial improvements. The educational progress is increasing by leaps and bounds.

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

The May Festival, plays and lectures, bring the people from ten to twelve miles around."

State of Washington.—The Garfield Consolidated School, in the state of Washington, maintains high-grade vocational courses, suited to the needs of the rural community. It still further serves the supporting district through a college extension "whereby special instruction is given the women of the community in domestic economy. A week is set aside for instructing the men in agriculture, animal husbandry, and kindred subjects. For these courses instructors from the State College at Pullman are secured." "The teacher of agriculture is employed part of the time in advising farmers in the rural sections." "The opposition to consolidation is dying out, as the many advantages are becoming more and more apparent. One of the advantages which the farmers are enjoying as much as any other is the notable improvement made on the roads, especially along the routes which the transportation wagons take."

The Harlem, Illinois, Consolidated School.—In Illinois the Harlem Consolidated School is notable for the success in interesting its children in country problems and for its general service to the community. Its principal thus described in part the work of the school: *

The Harlem consolidated school has steadily grown and prospered. It is now in the fifth year of its existence, and has its equipment fairly complete and its course of study determined.

The course of study in agriculture begins in the seventh grade and is continued in the eighth grade. This

* *Bulletin of the Bureau of Education*, 1914, No. 30.

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

follows a course of nature study beginning in the first grade. In the first year the child takes stock of what he knows about the things in the world out of doors. Later more particular studies of the earth, sky, animals, and plants are taken and work in gardens is begun. Every spring, penny packets of seeds are bought by the children. Any child in the school may have a home garden, and practically all do have them. The nature study is a preparation for the agriculture that follows, and for the science in the high school.

The course of study for agriculture in the seventh and eighth grades declares—

An attempt is made to interest the pupils in the chief industry of the community by a direct study of the plants, animals, soil, and the conditions of agriculture rather than by mere text-book work.

The seasonable sequence of farm operations is taken advantage of. Thus the subjects of weeds, plant diseases, farm crops, corn judging, and silos are taken up during the fall, when such operations are of most interest on the farm. During the late fall and winter farm animals are studied.

With early spring comes the testing of seeds, the care of hotbeds, followed by the study of the favorable conditions of plant and soil.

School and home-garden work is carried on during the spring and summer months. A fair is held each fall.

The first summer of the school-garden work the children were organized into committees, two or three children visiting the school garden each week during the vacation and taking proper care of it. The garden was in beautiful condition in the fall.

The next summer practically all the children had home gardens requiring their attention, and it was voted best

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

to pull up the school garden rather than let it go to weeds.

The organization of the home-garden work has been fairly complete here. The sense of ownership which home gardens engender, together with the possible profit to the child financially, make them popular. The convenience of the home garden is another advantage over the school garden. Work in the home garden can be done at odd moments, and many times children help provide vegetables for the home in this way. Parents become interested in the work of the child and oftentimes give necessary supervision.

The greatest good which the home-garden work has done here is to connect the home and the school. This has been brought about by the fair held each fall at the school. The grange in this community has held fairs each fall probably since its organization in 1873. I suggested that we hold our fair together and call it a community fair. The plans were carried out successfully in every way. The next year I asked two farmers of the community to help me with our arrangements, which they did. In connection with the part of the children's gardens the grange and the people of the community were to take, I proposed that we hold a plowing match and an all-day picnic for the entire community. In spite of bad weather in the morning the fair was a success. Following the wind-up it was proposed that a permanent organization be formed and officers elected to take entire charge. Last March a community meeting was held at the school and officers elected, with a special committee of the older boys and girls to take charge of their part of the fair.

Cooking and sewing are taught in the seventh and eighth grades. Practical, usable things are made. The

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

girls are encouraged to apply the problem at home. Lessons of economy are taught in both cooking and sewing. The domestic science teacher in a rural community must have her subject well in hand to be able to lead in her work, as she will be called upon to do a broader work than merely teach her class. If she is the very best she will feel this herself. Country women, especially in communities so far in advance of the average as to have a consolidated school, are very able and well informed. The domestic science teacher should be able to coöperate with them and lead in their community. A girls' home-economics club to connect up the school and the home is of help. Such a club has been formed here. This club has been useful in making money, in providing socials, and in serving luncheons at different times to the school board and members of the community.

Other Comments.—A report from South Dakota says:

It [the consolidated school] is a social benefit to the community. The idea is gaining ground that a school plant should be at the service of all proper social activities of the community. The idea of a community center goes hand in hand with consolidation.

The Rural School Commissioner of Minnesota, Mr. E. M. Phillips, writes thus of the community service of the consolidated school in his state:

The larger school district organization affords opportunity for coöperative movements on a scale proportionate to their importance. Every consolidated school building ought to be planned with a view to its use as a center

EDUCATION¹ FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

and meeting place for the district. The plans offered for consolidated buildings provide, by the use of a folding partition between two rooms, for a good-sized assembly room. Already the principals in the various schools are arranging for boys' and girls' clubs, farmers' clubs, women's clubs, lecture courses, debates, exhibits, contests, agricultural institutes, social gatherings, potato and corn growers' and stock breeders' associations, coöperative markets and numerous other activities suggested by local conditions. The possibilities in this direction seem unlimited. Experience indicates that with direction and encouragement upon the principal's part, the school easily becomes the community center for all desirable coöperative activity. The larger interests, the wider scope, and possibilities revealed in dealing intimately with more people engaged in a common cause, the exchange of social courtesies, all tend to broaden the outlook of patrons as well as children. Neighborhood differences, including petty quarrels and feuds, are lost sight of in the larger life. Other and better interests claim the time and occupy the thought, and living is rounded out with contentment and a new hope. This is not visionary. Thus early in the movement the tendency to improve conditions for life in the country is asserting itself in consolidated school communities. Next year these same communities will logically have a wider horizon. But the coming of a new generation must be waited for to bring to fruition the full promise of this movement.

Too much emphasis can scarcely be laid upon the part a consolidated school principal should take in assisting in all community enterprises. He should first of all become thoroughly familiar with the distinctive needs and activities of the people of his district. To do so without

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

giving offense implies patient, intelligent and tactful investigation.

Having learned something of the problems to be solved, he needs next to study them. No successful attempt to help in improving conditions can be made by the principal until he is sure he has an effective remedy to propose.

Even then the exercise of good judgment is necessary to avoid arousing antagonism. Success will depend upon the use of methods which will result in cordial coöperation upon the part of the patrons of the school. A wise leader is one who induces others to do things without being much in evidence himself. Rarely does a *driver* make a good *leader*.

In all efforts for improved agricultural practices the principal must be sure of his ground. The knowledge and the experience of the state agencies for agricultural betterment are at his command and should be made use of. The farm summer school affords incomparable opportunity for the principal to put himself in possession of that particular information most needed for dissemination in his own district. Extension work should be rich in tangible results.

Of the consolidated schools of Indiana, the report of the State Superintendent for 1911 and 1912 says:

"These schools are the centers of township social life. The people of the community use these buildings for school entertainments and lecture courses, and as a result the community pride brings about a better attitude toward the school, and consequently, better financial support. When the community gets in the habit of using these buildings for community centers, it is natural that they wish to reach them with as much convenience as possible; consequently these consolidated buildings are

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

the ultimate cause for better roads, and the people, not caring to be bothered with their own vehicles, use the same wagons for conveyance as are used during the day for their children." They thus are interested in seeing that comfortable, well-ventilated school wagons are used for their children.

Missouri's Experience.—A bulletin on consolidation in Missouri states that this movement "tends toward a more healthy spirit in the school and in the community."

The outdoor games, the debating clubs, literary societies, musical organizations and contests with other schools, all tend to create a school spirit which is not possible under the present one-room system. Pride and public interest in the school are quickened, and confidence and enthusiasm are inspired. These results are possible only when a large number of persons are brought together as consolidation brings them. The new law requires consolidated schools to have an auditorium which may be used for literary societies, debating clubs, musical entertainments, lectures and farmers' institutes. This arrangement affords a common meeting place, a community center, not only for the consolidated district, but for a much larger section.

These things are worth considering if country life is to be made permanent and satisfying. It is natural for young people to love society and to be interested in all social events. A community which gives attention only to hard, driving work, which makes no provision for good wholesome recreation for the young people need not be surprised if it finds them drifting into the cities where the glare of electric lights and the glamour of

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

pool halls and cheap theaters are in sharp contrast to the barren social life in many country communities.

Recreational Possibilities.—The social work, especially of a recreational character, attempted by the consolidated school of New Providence, Iowa, should be suggestive to enterprising principals of many possibilities. Quoting again from the account previously referred to:

But what does all this mean in view of a social center? It provides the place and the equipment. The people must do the rest. Facilities beckon. They must do the coming. A policy of extending the use of the school plant far beyond that of merely furnishing quarters and equipment for the school work of children should make this easy. Arrangements are already being made for the use of the gymnasium in the evening by young men and women in the community, who wish to play basketball.

During the past year the following have occurred at New Providence in a social way: The high school literary society gave four regular programs. Various grade room programs were given and in May the entire grade division rendered the operetta, "Boy Blue," to which there were in all over 300 paid admissions. The high school football team played two match games and the grade team two. Three boys went to the county field meet, two of whom carried off medals. A moonlight excursion to the timber served as a reception for the freshmen in high school and a farewell party for the seniors was given in May by the juniors. Several afternoon and evening parties were conducted by the 6th, 7th, and 8th grades, the occasions being Hallowe'en, Christ-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

mas, Washington's birthday, and other dates. The ladies of the community held a reception for the teachers in early fall, to which everybody was invited. And finally on June 5th Commencement was celebrated. This is the big day at New Providence. It is the Quaker 4th of July. The stores and bank close in honor of the day and even the telephone operator is off duty. The people of the community turn out "en masse" for an all-day celebration. They bring their dinners and an old-fashioned community picnic is the result. The graduation exercises are held in the morning, baseball games in the afternoon, and in the evening an alumni program is given. This year a splendid concert was furnished by the Meistersingers Male Quartet of Des Moines. These briefly outline the social activities of the school. The entire community was brought together three times in the event of the grade program, the teachers' reception and Commencement.

So much for what now is. The grounds and building bear proof of the ever conscious purpose of the school board to provide opportunity for and encourage the social center. The wider use of the school plant is printed on its program in heavy type. The auditorium and library will serve but half their purpose if they are opened only to pupils. The domestic science, agriculture and manual training equipments may possibly be utilized in a continuation school for those in the community who can attend school only during the winter months and who, because of age, would be embarrassed to enter the grades or lower classes in high school. They can well be used for short courses, and it is unnecessary to mention the possibilities of the domestic science equipment in connection with purely social gatherings. Public meetings will be encouraged to make the school build-

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

ing their home. It should be the meeting place of the Y. M. C. A., of the Y. W. C. A., of the boy scouts, women's clubs, agricultural society, and like organizations. An effort will be made to bring the community together for discussion of civic questions and problems of common interest such as schools, roads, agriculture, health problems and others. We want the people to take part in the programs. A social center is too often taken to mean a place where doses of entertainment are administered by regular practitioners of the art. It must be a place for participation by all in the actual doing. People become interested when they themselves take an active part.

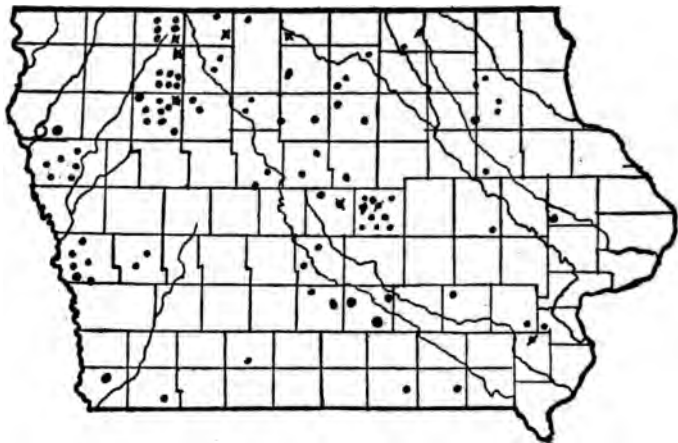
Witness the participation by teachers in the games at a county meeting. How alive and enthusiastic they become and how radiant their faces with the joy of it. We need more of the spirit of the old-fashioned debating society, where training and entertainment both abounded. The coming of the rural free delivery, of the telephones and of the "autos" have brought the outside world nearer, but distanced neighbors. We need something to draw the community together, something to counteract the centrifugal force with which it had been hurled apart. We need a center of interest with its resulting center of activity. The consolidated school has great possibilities for such a center of interest, because of its location, building, equipment, courses and teachers.

These illustrations of the community service of the consolidated schools might be multiplied many fold. The enterprising men and women engaged in this work are full of enthusiasm and of the spirit of social helpfulness. The outlook for American country boys and girls who live in communities which are possessed

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

of such educational centers is auspicious for the best type of social efficiency.

Effect on Land Values.—It is not surprising that live consolidated schools have a decided influence upon land values in the territory supporting them. From



MAP SHOWING LOCATION OF CONSOLIDATED SCHOOLS IN IOWA UP TO MARCH 6, 1915. To illustrate the tendency of consolidated districts to develop in groups. Reproduced by permission from the Report of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, 1913-1914.

every state come emphatic statements of how substantial increases in acre value accrue to the farmers. People want to get into consolidated school districts and the appreciation of the value of land is the natural result.

Spreads by Contagion.—It is interesting to note how consolidation develops. It seems to spread by contagion. A successful school is an irrefutable answer to the objections of the doubters. On this account consolidation spreads in spots. The schools are found

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL

grouped or bunched. The main difficulties are suggested by those who are remote from any "living example." The outline map reproduced on page 340 is an interesting illustration.

This point is well stated in an Iowa report :

Progress in the direction of consolidation has been most rapid in those communities where it is best known. To illustrate through an experience in our own state, we need but to cite the history of the development and growth of sentiment in and about the school located at Marathon, in Buena Vista County.

This consolidated district was organized in 1902. For a period of about five years no other consolidated district was organized in that vicinity. At the end of this period, after the people of the adjoining territory had watched the working of the system, where they had but to cross the road to inquire as to the satisfactory or unsatisfactory conditions, where they had but to examine the tax receipt of a neighbor in order to ascertain the comparative cost; in such a community, and under such conditions, two other districts were organized, one at Webb and the other in Garfield Township, Clay County. Before another two years had passed, two other schools had been organized in Buena Vista County, at Newell and Truesdale. During the year 1913 five districts were organized, four on the borders of the Webb-Garfield district and one adjoining the Marathon district, located in Pocahontas County, and during the year 1914 four other districts have been added. To-day we have more than 300 square miles of contiguous territory under consolidation in this vicinity largely as the result of the success in this one district.

This instance of growth and development of sentiment

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

favorable to consolidation is worthy of serious consideration and study. During the first five years the people of the neighboring districts were sceptical; many felt that the new venture in the Marathon District must result in failure. Not only the people in the neighboring districts, but the patrons within the borders of the district were of the same opinion. The wiseacres shook their heads and men reasoned. "It may be all right in some places but transportation can never succeed in Marathon, not with OUR roads and OUR severe winters." But it has been a success in Marathon and in all of the neighboring districts that have tried the plan. Furthermore, at the present time other neighboring localities are giving the matter of consolidation serious consideration, and the end is not yet.

/

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS FOR USE IN CONNECTION WITH "EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY"

CHAPTER I

THE SOCIAL ORIGIN AND FUNCTION OF EDUCATION

1. Mention five different reasons for considering education a social enterprise in your community.

2. Is there any reason for supposing that the people of your community do or do not appreciate this fact, e. g., in their readiness to vote sufficient sums for school improvement; in their desire to secure the best grade of trained teachers; in their attendance at school meetings; visiting school; coöperating with school authorities to secure regular attendance, etc.? Other evidences?

3. How generally is some sort of education found among savage peoples?

4. Why is education a social necessity? Illustrate the point among savages; among civilized peoples.

5. What is supposed to have been the beginning of education among primitive peoples?

6. What part does imitation play in the education of the savage child?

7. Give illustrations of the part of imitation in the education of the civilized child: (a) in school, (b) in the home and neighborhood.

8. Compare the amount of education a child gets by

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

simply participating in the daily life of his community with the education he gets at school.

9. Why is imitation usually supplemented by more formal methods of instruction among savages; among civilized races?

10. Trace the steps by which formal instruction develops as a supplement of the more natural method of imitation.

11. What is the purpose of *formal* instruction?

12. What is the aim of primitive education? Show that it is a *social* aim.

13. Why is the process of development so slow? May educational forces hasten the process?

CHAPTER II

THE SOCIAL AIM OF EDUCATION

1. State as clearly as possible what you understand by the social aim of education.

2. Has there ever been a time when education was not a social process?

3. Why, then, have individualistic ideals often pervaded our schools? Give four reasons.

4. Why is a clearer recognition of the social aim of education needed to-day?

5. What is meant by the social training of the child?

6. How has this social training been accomplished, for the most part, in the past? What was the part played by the family and the neighborhood?

7. Compare the complexity of social relations with those of pioneer times.

8. Does this change place any new obligations upon the school for social training?

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS

9. What is meant by social efficiency?
10. What is the relation of the remaining chapters of this book to the ideal of social efficiency?

CHAPTER III

THE RURAL SCHOOL AND THE RURAL COMMUNITY

1. What should be the relation of the school to the needs of the community?
2. Does the average rural school of to-day conform to this ideal?
3. Is the country school of to-day socially efficient or socially inefficient? Illustrate your answer.
4. Should a good education for the country boy or girl seek to arouse an interest in country life and in country problems? Why?
5. Will such an aim as this limit the opportunity and narrow the life of the country child?
6. Show how the rather crude work of the schools of the pioneers was supplemented by the life outside the school.
7. State some important characteristics of pioneer social life. How was it educative?
8. In what way did the teachers of those times come into more intimate contact with the homes than do the teachers of to-day?
9. How did the early settlers make the schools the centers of their social life?
10. Do any of the social activities of the early country schools still persist in your school?
11. If so, are they still well patronized and enjoyed?

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

12. If they have died out could they be started up again or would the people care for them?

13. In what ways do the people of your community gain their social recreation? Are the ways as wholesome as the oldtime methods?

14. What are some of the reasons for the decay of the social life of the country community? Which of these reasons apply to your community?

15. Has anything happened in your community similar to that described by Superintendent Morrison in New Hampshire?

16. What is meant by the "pull of the city?" How is it to be explained?

17. What are some of the "new needs" of the country: (a) social, (b) economic, (c) intellectual, (d) moral?

18. Show that the meeting of these needs is an educational problem.

19. Are the country people generally alert to these new needs?

20. Along what lines is the most important work being done to meet these needs? Can the school take all the initiative?

21. Describe one of the beginnings known as "The Hesperia Movement."

22. State five means of making the rural school a more efficient social agency.

23. Would rural school consolidation facilitate the operation of these means?

24. Why should the consolidated school be a real country school rather than a village or town school? Write to principal of John Swaney School for data.

25. What would you say to the objection that consolidation is expensive?

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS

CHAPTER IV

ADAPTING THE COUNTRY SCHOOL TO COUNTRY NEEDS

1. What is the twofold problem presented by the country school?
2. Do you believe the course of study of the country school should be planned with reference to the needs of country people? Give arguments *pro* and *con*.
3. How may reading and writing be so adapted? Grammar and composition? Arithmetic, geography and science? History and civics?
4. Give as illustrations any attempts you have made or seen made to adapt the studies to country needs and interests.
5. Study critically the course of study quoted on pages 51-56. Is it well adapted to the purpose for which it is designed?
6. What are the chief difficulties to offering such a course generally? Is it reasonable to expect that these difficulties may be met?
7. Can the one-room school do any useful social service? Give illustrations of endeavors along this line similar to those of Miss Field's in Iowa.
8. What is the social value of boys' and girls' coöperative farm clubs? How far has this work developed in your state? With what results?
9. Discuss the socializing influence of the school library, of the beautification of the school and the school grounds. Investigate work of this sort in your section of the country.
10. Is there need for attention to recreation in the

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

country? Does your own community have any particular recreational needs?

11. Look up recent efforts to develop country recreation, e. g., the work of Curtis, in his book, "Play and Recreation"; also the work of Scudder.

CHAPTER XVIII

THE CONSOLIDATED SCHOOL AND SOCIALLY EFFICIENT EDUCATION FOR THE COUNTRY

NOTE: This Chapter should be studied in connection with Chapters III and IV.

1. Summarize carefully the reasons for rural school consolidation.
2. What are some of the chief objections urged? Have they proved valid?
3. State the advantages from the point of view of the pupil. From the point of view of the community.
4. Enumerate the various types of social service undertaken by consolidated schools. Can you suggest others?

CHAPTER V

CHARACTER AND THE HOME

1. What is the relation of the training of the school to that of the home?
2. In what ways does a socially efficient education depend on the home?
3. What are some of the social ideals that should be furnished by home training?
4. What are some of the defects of training in the

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS

modern home due to (a) industry, (b) "social duties," (c) to the decay of the home as a social and spiritual center?

5. How can the spiritual resources of the home be conserved? Relation of these to work, to home duties, and responsibilities, to evenings spent at home and to meals eaten together, with the resultant conversation and reading?

6. Should children be paid for their work about the home? Possible dangers and advantages?

7. Do parents generally manifest as much interest as they should in the work, study, and play of their children? What is often lacking?

8. Is the modern home to be criticized for the discipline of its children? In what respect?

9. Does the exacting work which falls upon the average farm boy and girl give them any advantage over city-bred children who have little work?

CHAPTER VI

THE COÖPERATION OF THE SCHOOL AND THE COMMUNITY

1. In what respect is efficiency in social enterprises like efficiency in business or in industry?

2. Is there any evidence of lack of coöperation between home and school in your community?

3. Why is the closest and friendliest coöperation needful?

4. What is meant by the statement that the school is at best only a supplementary agency in education?

5. Explain the tendency of social processes to be-

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

come isolated. Why does this render them less efficient?

6. Explain the need that all persons concerned in any way in a social enterprise should maintain a keen and active interest in it.

7. Why does the enlargement of present-day education render the coöperation of school and home more than ever needful?

8. State causes which often prevent the "getting together" of parents and teachers. Do any of these causes exist in your community? Has any effort been made to overcome them?

9. How does the parent-teacher association meet the need better than just "visits" of the parents to the school?

10. What is the twofold function of the parent-teacher association?

11. State clearly how such an association may be organized, the frequency of the meetings, the character of the programs, etc.

12. What are the actual results of the work of such organizations?

13. What national organization has actively promoted parent-teacher associations? Does it do so in your state? To whom can you write for information, circulars and sample constitutions?

14. Could a parent-teacher association be formed in connection with an ordinary country school? In connection with a consolidated school?

15. Can you think of possible objections or difficulties and how to meet them?

16. Describe the work of the Home and School Visitors maintained by the Boston Parent-Teachers' Associations.

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS

CHAPTER VII

PLAY A FACTOR IN SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

1. What are some of the social values of play?
2. What is the relation of the playground movement to child-morality?
3. In what ways may play become an important educational agency?
4. Why does children's play need to be supervised?
5. Does supervision destroy any of the spontaneity or enjoyment of play? What do children prefer?
6. State three or more important functions of the play supervisor.
7. What has been the experience of Pittsburgh, of Chicago, as to the value of supervised playgrounds?
8. How many cities and towns of your own state have supervised playgrounds?
9. Has any attention been given to rural recreation in your state?

CHAPTER VIII

THE SOCIAL BASIS OF SCHOOL INCENTIVES

1. What is an incentive?
2. What incentives lead you to do your work?
3. Do these incentives vary from time to time? Why?
4. Are any of these incentives to work based upon or connected with your social relationships? Are any not so connected?
5. Does your efficiency in your work vary with the incentive? Why?

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

6. Have any of your failures been due to the lack of a sufficiently strong incentive or motive?

7. Is the vocational and recreational life of the average man or woman ordinarily lacking in incentive? Why not?

8. Is the life of the ordinary child outside of school lacking in motivation or incentives?

9. Enumerate as many incentives to work and to play, outside of school and common to childhood and youth, as you can think of.

10. Make a similar list of the incentives which probably play an important rôle in a child's school work.

11. Compare the latter with the former. Are there any differences? If so, to what are they due? Which of these incentives are social in character?

12. Which of the incentives you have listed do you regard as the best? Which are the poorest?

13. What does Dr. Reeder say about the causes of failure in the things children are set to do? Analyze carefully the illustration he gives of how the children were made more careful of their dishes.

14. State various ways in which the motivation of children's school work can be improved by bringing the school into closer touch with the community.

15. Can properly developed school playgrounds and school gardens contribute anything to a better motivation of school work? How?

16. Is there any difference between *interest* and *incentive*? Which has the broader basis and the broader application?

17. Is there any relation between lack of incentive to school work and the rapid rate of dropping out in the upper grades and in high school?

18. What motives or incentives might the school seek

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS

to implant in order to offset this tendency to drop out?

19. Justify the contention that it is not *mere knowledge* that the school should seek to impart but a development of motives for work.

20. Is irresponsibility a necessary characteristic of youth?

21. Should the teacher be expected to bear the whole burden of responsibility to interest boys and girls in their school work?

22. Should not the latter be taught that they have some responsibility in the matter of being interested in their work?

23. What is meant by the statement that the school is isolated from life?

24. How can the life of the school be made to have more the character of ordinary social or group life? Illustrate in the case of the government of the school; in the case of its methods of instruction and study.

25. Keep this problem of the need of better motivation in mind in the study of the chapters which follow; find illustrations in them of means of developing the social life of the school and note whether the means suggested may be expected to improve the pupil's motivation in his work.

CHAPTER IX

THE INTERNAL SOCIAL LIFE OF THE SCHOOL

1. How should the fact that *education is life*, affect the teacher's attitude toward the inner social life of the school?

2. What two reasons may be given for the careful and systematic attempt to develop the social life of the school?

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

3. Through what different stages has the attitude of school officials toward the social life of the school passed?

4. What should be included in the "social life of the school" aside from "parties and social functions"?

5. Trace the development of the child's "social consciousness" from the lowest grades up to the high school.

6. At what age are team games most likely to develop? How does the earlier play of children differ from the "team game stage"?

7. What is the age of gangs and clubs?

8. State some of the educational influences, good and bad, which are exerted upon their members by both clubs and gangs.

9. Do these educational values suggest that the schools should more largely take account of the group-forming tendencies of children?

10. How can the sense of "our school" be developed in a group of children? Would a keen sense of and pride in their school exert any disciplinary influence over the children? Enumerate concrete methods of developing school loyalty in lower and in upper grades.

11. What are some of the important subordinate groups found in every school?

12. Is there any tendency of the older boys and girls in your school or in your community to give too much time and attention to parties, dances, etc.?

13. Does the school have any special responsibility for the proper control and direction of such functions? How may this be done? Are school people as alert as they should be to the need? Are parents in general as actively interested as they should be in the proper development and control of the social life of their children?

14. Compare the social diversions of boys and girls

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS

of to-day, in village and rural communities, with those of the time when you were in the early and middle teens. If there is any difference, to what is it due?

15. Do the homes of your pupils coöperate with you as they should? What is the evidence of lack of coöperation? Can the condition be improved if it is not what it ought to be?

16. Describe the work of McLinn in developing a controlled social life in his high school.

17. Do the upper elementary grades need similar supervision and careful planning?

CHAPTER X

SCHOOL GOVERNMENT AN OPPORTUNITY FOR SOCIAL TRAINING

1. Give several concrete illustrations of the controlling power of group life.

2. Enumerate the common "gang virtues."

3. Do they have any permanent value in the formation of adult character? Do they have any defects? Specify exactly in each case.

4. Can the group life of the school be utilized to control the individuals which belong to it, or to keep them from misconduct?

5. What are the three fundamental values of pupil-participation in school government, according to ex-President Eliot?

6. What should be regarded as the real and foremost object of developing pupil-participation in the government of a school?

7. If the school's sense of social unity is not utilized in this way, how is it apt to be used?

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

8. In the schools you have known, do the pupils as a whole coöperate with the teachers or do they give evidence of being more or less opposed to the teachers' efforts to maintain a well-ordered school?

9. In a disorderly school is the disorder usually the work of the majority of the pupils or of only a few? If the latter is the case, what is the most common attitude of those who are not disorderly?

10. What is the cause of this neutrality of the good pupils? Why should they not exert any pressure toward suppressing the disorder?

11. Is it possible for the pupils to feel that the teacher is a part of their group?

12. By what means can a teacher cultivate a feeling of partnership with the pupils for the welfare of the school?

13. Does the leadership of the teacher in these matters destroy the genuineness of the participation of the pupils?

14. What *natural impulses* do children have that may be used as a basis for securing their coöperation in the government of the school?

15. Is there any difference between reporting misconduct and tattling? What is the difference? Can children be led to appreciate it and approve it?

16. In a group of children having a strong sense of loyalty to "their school," should there be anything reprehensible in "telling" on an offender?

17. Should loyalty to the school rather than to some sneaking offender or to some insubordinate clique be regarded as too high an ideal for children to appreciate and act upon? Have you ever seen it realized?

18. Describe various plans of pupil coöperation in school government.

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS

19. What sort of preparation is necessary, in any school, before such a plan can be successfully inaugurated?

20. Where can you freely secure abundant literature dealing with and explaining this subject?

21. Which would you regard as most essential in successful pupil coöperation, the machinery of some sort of self-government, or the spirit of loyalty and interest in the welfare of the school?

22. How much external machinery is necessary to the development of this spirit?

23. How widely is this idea of pupil coöperation developed and practical in the grades; in the high schools over the country?

24. Estimate the social value of training in self-government.

25. State some specific social losses from lack of training children along these lines.

CHAPTER XI

THE SOCIAL IDEAL IN THE CURRICULUM

1. Why is *selection* necessary in what the school proposes to teach its children?

2. What is meant by the statement that subject-matter should be selected according to the ideal of social efficiency?

3. What is the difference between the ideal as a remote goal and the ideal as the guiding principle of daily practice? Which is the better? Why are so many ideals unrealized?

4. What two requirements should be borne in mind if we would make the curriculum more socially valuable?

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

5. Can the ordinary studies be so taught as to satisfy the child's immediate interests?
6. Should the subjects studied do any more than this?
7. Is there any danger that the pupil may not feel this reason for his study? How can such an event be avoided?
8. Give suggestions from the book and from your own experience for the introduction of the social motive into oral reading; into writing; into geography; into history; into other studies.

CHAPTER XII

THE VOCATIONAL INTEREST AND SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

1. State again the characteristics of that school work which is properly socialized.
2. How early does the vocational interest appear in children? What can you say of its educational value?
3. Is a vocational motive worth while in a twelve- or thirteen-year-old pupil, even though he may change it several times before he is a man? Why?
4. What is the social significance of vocations? Illustrate in the reformation of delinquents.
5. How may vocational interests be properly cultivated in the upper elementary grades?
6. What is the value of class excursions in city and country? Suggest good possible excursions for the purpose of visiting industries in your locality.
7. What vocational studies might be introduced into the upper grades?
8. What are some of the character-forming influences of a life-purpose?

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS

9. What are some experiences of the Students' Aid Committee of New York? Do they apply in any degree to the children in your school? How?

10. What are the "wasted years"? Why so-called?

11. How should they be employed so as not to be wasted?

12. Should *some* training for a life work be made compulsory?

CHAPTER XIII

VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE

1. Does the school have any responsibility for the guidance of its pupils into suitable vocations?

2. What cities are attempting to do this?

3. Tell something about the work of the Boston "Vocation Bureau."

4. What is the purpose of its vocation card for the elementary schools?

5. What is the purpose of the high school card?

6. How does the bureau seek to secure the coöperation of parents?

7. What is the value of the information on pp. 227-230?

8. Would similar information about industries in your locality be of any particular value to your pupils? Or to you in advising them?

9. Would books describing different vocations be worth-while reading matter for grammar school and high school libraries? Are such books now available?

10. Does this chapter suggest anything practical that you might do, even in a small way, to counsel with your older pupils as to their vocational aspirations?

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

CHAPTER XIV

THE METHOD OF INSTRUCTION AS DETERMINED BY THE SOCIAL IDEAL

1. What conditions have led to an emphasis upon the individual child in the average schoolroom?
2. What is meant by socialized teaching?
3. Can children work together in the same room without influencing one another?
4. Is group influence favorable to good work? Illustrate.
5. Give a number of illustrations of the way in which the pupils affect one another and are affected by the teacher.
6. What does the story of the census tabulators demonstrate about group influence in the performance of a hard task?
7. Show that association with others is essential to sound mental growth. What is the effect of isolation upon mental efficiency?
8. Does your school afford any opportunities for co-operative undertakings on the part of the pupils?
9. What is the value of such coöperation?
10. Does real coöperation in the performance of some mental task lessen the educative value of the task for the individual pupils? Why not?
11. How can such a subject as geography be studied coöperatively? History? Arithmetic?
12. Describe Miss Clark's experiment. Could you adapt the plan to any phase of your school work?
13. Illustrate and discuss some of the injurious social influences which may be found in many schools.

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS

CHAPTER XV

GROUP WORK

1. Consider the extent to which collective effort is necessary in life outside of school. Give illustrations from the playground, from business, from your own work as a teacher.

2. Do people always learn how to be good co-workers? Why not? Have you ever seen a teacher who did not know how to coöperate? What are apt to be the consequences?

3. Describe Professor Scott's attempt to give children simple lessons in coöperative work.

4. What were some of the valuable lessons learned by these children?

5. Would they have learned these lessons in ordinary school work?

6. What is the value of being thrown entirely upon one's own responsibility?

7. Why is it so common for pupils of all ages to wish to be "told" what to do?

8. Would a little self-organized group work in every school be possible? Would not such work be an important means of fostering self-dependence and of teaching the needed lesson of coöperation?

CHAPTER XVI

THE SCHOOL AS A SOCIAL CENTER

1. Describe the aims of the social center movement.

2. Why is it associated with the schools?

EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL EFFICIENCY

3. What are some of its variations?
4. Does there appear to be any lack of genuine neighborliness in your community?
5. What are some of the benefits that might accrue if all the people would get together occasionally? Do they have any common interests? Do these interests need to be discussed together?
6. Study the work of the neighborhood organization described on pp. 268ff:
 - (a) What evidence was there that such an organization was needed?
 - (b) What did it attempt to do?
 - (c) What other things might such a neighborhood organization accomplish?
 - (d) To what extent does success depend upon leadership?
7. What is the present extent and success of the social center movement in your own state; in the whole country?

CHAPTER XVII

THE SCHOOL AND SOCIAL PROGRESS

1. What is meant by progress?
2. What are the conditions of progress? The influence of conscious intelligence upon human progress?
3. Note the two elements of progress: (a) accumulation of experience and (b) improvement of the race itself. To what extent is our present civilization due simply to the preservation of the experience of past generations, by means of written records and other products of labor?
4. Illustrate race improvement through recent results

QUESTIONS AND TOPICS

in plant and animal breeding. Can the human stock be so improved?

5. What is meant by the statement that all the existing resources of human nature have not yet been utilized in the improvement of human conditions? Illustrate.

6. To what extent could human progress be materially furthered by simply doing what we know we *ought* to do in the matter of personal living and in our treatment of one another? Can the school play any part in this sort of progress? How?

7. Can the school further progress by simply exercising its selective function in what it teaches?

8. Has the school any part in race betterment, e. g., in the care of the backward child; in the proper training of the gifted child? Illustrate.

9. How is personal initiative related to social progress? Give a few concrete illustrations.

10. To what extent does the average school systematically recognize the value of personal initiative in its children? Why not more generally?



INDEX

- Addams, Jane, quoted, 121.
 Adjustment, education as, a half-truth, 17, 301.
 Agronomy, 51.
 Aim of education among primitive people, 6; social character of, 11 f.
 Animal husbandry and dairying, 52.
 Arithmetic for country schools, 46 f.
 Australian type of education, 5.
- Babcock tester in rural schools, 58.
 Backward child, school and, 295.
 Baganda, 2.
 Bailey, L. H., 46.
 Bloomfield, Meyer, quoted, 217, 219, 224.
 Boston, home and school news-letter, 102; home and school visitor, 107.
 Boys' and girls' farm clubs, 59; social value of, 61 f; in Nebraska, 62; full value as yet unappreciated, 63.
- Carney, Mabel, 41; quoted, 46 f.
 Character-forming influence of failure, 256.
 Chemistry for rural schools, 48.
 Child study, a suggestion for, 132.
 City, pull of, 31.
 Civic life, training for, in socialized school, 160 f.
 Clark, Miss Lotta A., on group teaching of history, 246.
 Clubs and gangs, development of, 143; farm boys, 59.
 Colebrook Academy, course of study, quoted, 51 f.
 Collective life, controlling force of, 158; effort, 253.
 Community service, ideal of, 324.
 Compulsory school attendance and incentives, 128 f.
 Consolidation of schools, a success in Washington State, 320, 322, 330; advantages of, 38 f., 307 ff.; must be real country

INDEX

- schools, 39; better buildings in, 309; in Nebraska, 309; in Iowa, 310 ff., 337 f.; better teachers in, 313; increases interest in work, 314 f., 317; in Missouri, 314 f., 317, 336; better attendance in, 316; in Kentucky, 317, 328; in North Dakota, 318; protects health and morals, 318; in Kansas, 319; in Indiana, 319, 323 f.; in Tennessee, 326; in Wisconsin, 329; in Illinois, 330; increases land values, 340; spreads by example, 340 ff.
- Conversation, educational value of, 85.
- Cooley, C. H., quoted, 114, 144.
- Coöperation of school and community, 90 f.; basis of economy of effort, 92, 96, 177; and character development, 257.
- Country schools. *See* Rural schools.
- Course of study adapted to rural needs, 44 f.; 51 f.
- Curriculum, social ideal in, 177; relation of, to children's interests, 189.
- Dean, A. W., quoted, 210.
- Delinquency, and the home, 76 f.; play as a preventive of, 120; work a preventive of, 203.
- Dewey, J., quoted, 138, 193 f.; 287.
- Economic development precedes social, 17.
- Education, a social process, 1; illustrated by savage peoples, 1; relation of origin to imitation, 2; beginnings of formal, 4; in primitive society an interest of whole tribe, 5; aim and social need for primitive education, 7; and evolution, 7; more than imparting knowledge, 10; in the home, 15; in pioneer community, 26; as life, 138; larger conceptions of, 262; as adjustment, a half-truth, 301.
- Effort, motivated, 133.
- Elementary social ideals, 15.
- Eliot, Dr. C. W., on self-government, 162; motive of life career of, 200.
- Endurance of primitive boy tested, 4.
- Evolution and education, 7, 280 f.
- Excursions, class, 207.
- Facts, exaggerated importance of, in education, 244.

INDEX

- Failure, positive value of, 256.
- Farm carpentry, 51.
- Farm blacksmithing, 52.
- Farragut School, Tennessee, 326 ff.
- Field, Miss Jessie, work of, 57, 63.
- Foght, W. H., quoted, 40 f.
- Forestry, 53.
- Formal instruction, beginnings of, 4; function of, 4.
- Gang virtues, 159.
- "General training," inadequacies of, 201.
- Geography for the country school, 47; socialization of, 192, 242.
- Goddard, Dr. H. H., on prevalence of defectives in public schools, 297.
- Grammar and language, in country school, 46.
- Group work, influence of, in learning, 234; value of, 236; higher types of, 239; character-forming influences of, 252 f., 258 f.; a practicable scheme, 261.
- Gulick, Dr. L. H., quoted, 122.
- Harlan (Illinois) Consolidated School, 330.
- "Hesperia movement," 36.
- History, and civics for country schools, 49 f.; socialized, 194.
- Home, and neighborhood in education, 15; pioneer school and, 27.
- Home and school, close relation of, 94.
- Home and school associations, 97; function of, 98; results of, 100; various methods of, 102; relation of, to educational efficiency and, 104 f.; national organization of, 106; summary, 108.
- Home and school visitors, 107.
- Home life, educational influence of, 71 f.; responsibility of, for moral training, 72; relation of, to child growth, 73 f.; menaced by modern industry, 75; menaced by "social duties," 76; spiritual unity of, 78; value of activities in, 81; conversation in, 85 f.; sex instruction in, 87; sympathy needed in, 88.
- Human nature, improvement of, in relation to progress, 294.
- Ideals and practical work, close relation of, 182.

INDEX

- Imitation, basis of primitive education, 2; too great emphasis on, in modern education, 302.
- Imitateness of savages, 2 f.
- Incentives, 123 f.; social basis of, 124; a recent problem, 126; relation of, to compulsory school attendance, 128; lack of, due to inadequate educational concepts, 130.
- Individual capacities, 303.
- Individual instruction, place of, 232 f.
- Individualistic ideals, courses of, 12; need of new point of view in, 14.
- Initiative, development of, 303.
- Instruction and personality, 237.
- Interest, basis of, 132 f.
- Interests, immediate, 187; vocational, 199; permanence of early, 200.
- Irresponsibility, supposed, of youth, 134 f.
- Jastrow, Joseph, 238.
- John Swaney Consolidated School, 40 f.
- Junior Republic, 203.
- Kafirs, imitateness of, 3.
- Kennard, Beulah, quoted, 116.
- Kern, O. J., quoted, 65.
- Kerschensteiner, Dr. G., quoted, 204, 211.
- Kidd, Dudley, quoted, 3.
- Knorr, G. W., quoted, 321.
- Leadership in play, 117; of teachers, 66.
- Learning, socially conditioned, 236; as personal intercourse, 241, 243.
- Libraries for country schools, 64.
- Los Angeles parent-teacher associations, 102.
- McAndrew, Dr. W., quoted, 178.
- McLinn, C. B., quoted, 154.
- Manhattan "school city," 172 f.
- Marathon (Iowa) Consolidated School, 341.
- Massachusetts Industrial Commission, 217.
- Mays Lick (Kentucky) Consolidated School, 328.
- Mead, G. H., quoted, 242.
- Methods of instruction and the social ideal, 232.
- Motivation and social life, 136.
- National Congress of Mothers, 101.
- Nature study in country schools, 48.

INDEX

- Nebraska boys' and girls' farm clubs, 62.
- Neighborliness, need of, 266.
- New Providence (Iowa) Consolidated School, 310, 337.
- New York schools, a plan of self-government in, 166 f.
- Parent-teacher associations, 99.
- Perry, C. A., quoted, 264, 265.
- Pittsburgh playgrounds, 119 f.
- Play, for the country, 67 f.; social value of, 109; playground movement and, 110; and education, 111; attention to, needed, 112; a basis of social ideals, 114; supervision of, needed, 115 f.; democratic influence of, 118; in Pittsburgh, 119 f.; in Chicago, 121; relation of, to delinquency, 120.
- Practical applications, of school subjects, 184 f.; interest of children in, 188.
- Progress, social, 280; conditions of, 281; compared with animal evolution, 280; relation of, to educational problems, 282; utilization of latent resources in human nature a factor in, 285; selective action through the school, 291; dependent upon improvement in human nature, 294; retarded by defective classes, 295; relation of, to superior ability, 298 f.
- Pupil-government. *See* Self-government.
- Reading, in country schools, 45; socialized, 190.
- Recreation in country, 67.
- Responsibility, habit of personal, 213; not cultivated in ordinary school exercises, 255.
- Road building, 53.
- Rollo books, 83.
- Roscoe, quoted, 2.
- Royal Commission on Feeble-mindedness, 297.
- Rural depletion, 29 f.; boys and girls educated away from country, 33 f.; signs of an awakening, 34; co-operation needed, 34 f.; lines of improvement, 35 f.; consolidation of schools, 38 f.; real country schools, 39; course of study adapted to, 44 f.; need of trained teachers, 56 f.; possibilities for one-room school, 57; Miss Field's work, 57; adapta-

INDEX

- tion to country needs, 23; a new course of study, 45-55; rural economy, 64.
- Russell, J. E., quoted, 196 f., 205 f.
- St. Louis Superintendent of Schools, quoted, 203.
- School, a social institution, 7, 139; self-government in, 158 f.; value of, for civic training, 161; in pioneer community, 24; social forces in, 240; and immigrant, 292; a selective agency, 118, 288; one-sided character of, 179 f.; need of social motives and methods in, 180; and backward child, 295.
- "School Citizens' Committee," 175.
- "School city" in Manhattan, a, 172.
- Scott, C. A., on self-organized groups, 253.
- Scudder, M. T., quoted, 68.
- Selection and progress, 283, 288, 291.
- Self-dependence, cultivation of, 255.
- Self-government, 162; questions in, at issue, 163; based on sense of social unity, 164; success in, dependent on sympathy of teacher, 165; not mere pretense, 166; in New York, 166; preparation of pupils essential to success in, 168.
- Sex-instruction in home, 87.
- Social adjustment, an inadequate educational ideal, 17, 301; efficiency and, 19; basis of, 177; relation of vocational interest to, 204.
- Social aim, 11 f.; must be workable, 19.
- Social and coöperative societies in rural schools, 59.
- Social basis of incentives, 125, 136.
- Social centers, modern need for, 262; relation of, to schools, 264; underlying principles of, 265; spread of idea of, 267; in West Branch, Iowa, 268 f.; in pioneer schools, 27, 59; in modern rural schools, 65 f.
- Social education needful, 148; growing recognition of, 156 f.
- Social forces, in mental development, 239; in school work, 240.
- Social groups, rudimentary, 143 f.
- Social ideals, elementary, 15; more adequate ones needed, 18; in country, 22, 33.
- Social life, increasing com-

INDEX

- plexity of, 16; of school in relation to social ideal, 145; various aspects of, 146; social "functions" and, 147, 152, 153.
- Social menace of defectives, 296 f.
- Social progress, 280.
- Social solidarity, aim of primitive education, 6.
- Socialization, of curriculum, 183, 197 f, 199; condition of, 184 f, 186; of reading, 192; of writing, 192; of geography, 192; of history, 194.
- Spencer and Gillen, quoted, 6.
- Students' Aid Committee of New York City, 212.
- Superior children, responsibility of society for, 298 f, 304; need of training of, 299; serious problem of, 300.
- Teachers as leaders, 66.
- Thorndike, E. L., 200.
- Thrift, lesson of, 82.
- Tolstoy, Count, 123.
- Vocational education, begun in the elementary grades, 205; developed in upper grades, 209; New York plan of, 210; character-forming influence of, 211-215; compulsory, 218.
- Vocational guidance, social importance of, 219; conditions of success of, 220; in New York, 221; in Boston, 222; beginnings of, in grades, 224; appeal to business men for, 223; vocational record cards and, 224 f; sample of Vocation Bureau's record of an occupation, 127-130.
- Vocational interests, early appearance of, 199 f; relation of, to elimination from school, 200; social significance of, 201 f.
- Ward, E. J., on social centers, 262.
- "Wasted years," 216.
- Weaver, E. W., quoted, 213.
- Welling, Richard, quoted, 169, 171, 175.
- West Branch (Ia.) Social Center, 268 ff.
- Winship, Dr., quoted, 323 f.
- Writing, socialization of, 192.







10



